

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations
and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,
please do not report the images to the
Image Problem Mailbox.**

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

| | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (51) International Patent Classification ^T: C12N 5/06, 5/08, A61P 37/00 | A3 | (11) International Publication Number: WO 00/36089 (43) International Publication Date: 22 June 2000 (22.06.00) |
| (21) International Application Number: PCT/GB99/04233 (22) International Filing Date: 15 December 1999 (15.12.99) (30) Priority Data: 9827604.1 15 December 1998 (15.12.98) GB (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): LORANTIS LIMITED [GB/GB]; 38 Jermyn Street, London SW1Y 6DN (GB). (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): LAMB, Jonathan, Robert [GB/GB]; 7 Mansion House, Edinburgh EH19 1TZ (GB). DALLMAN, Margaret, Jane [GB/GB]; 64 Grafton Road, Acton, London W3 6PF (GB). HOYNE, Gerard, Francis [AU/GB]; 15 Clayknowes Way, Musselburgh, Midlothian EH21 6UL (GB). (74) Agent: MALLALIEU, Catherine, Louise; D. Young & Co., 21 New Fetter Lane, London EC4A 1DA (GB). | | (81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i> (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 26 October 2000 (26.10.00) |
| (54) Title: METHODS OF IMMUNOSUPPRESSION (57) Abstract <p>A method for producing a T cell having tolerance to an allergen or antigen which method comprises incubating the T cell with an antigen presenting cell (APC) in the presence of (i) a composition capable of upregulating expression of an endogenous Notch ligand in the APC and (ii) the allergen or antigen is provided.</p> | | |

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| | | | | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|----|------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| AL | Albania | ES | Spain | LS | Lesotho | SI | Slovenia |
| AM | Armenia | FI | Finland | LT | Lithuania | SK | Slovakia |
| AT | Austria | FR | France | LU | Luxembourg | SN | Senegal |
| AU | Australia | GA | Gabon | LV | Latvia | SZ | Swaziland |
| AZ | Azerbaijan | GB | United Kingdom | MC | Monaco | TD | Chad |
| BA | Bosnia and Herzegovina | GE | Georgia | MD | Republic of Moldova | TG | Togo |
| BB | Barbados | GH | Ghana | MG | Madagascar | TJ | Tajikistan |
| BE | Belgium | GN | Guinea | MK | The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia | TM | Turkmenistan |
| BF | Burkina Faso | GR | Greece | | | TR | Turkey |
| BG | Bulgaria | HU | Hungary | ML | Mali | TT | Trinidad and Tobago |
| BJ | Benin | IE | Ireland | MN | Mongolia | UA | Ukraine |
| BR | Brazil | IL | Israel | MR | Mauritania | UG | Uganda |
| BY | Belarus | IS | Iceland | MW | Malawi | US | United States of America |
| CA | Canada | IT | Italy | MX | Mexico | UZ | Uzbekistan |
| CF | Central African Republic | JP | Japan | NE | Niger | VN | Viet Nam |
| CG | Congo | KE | Kenya | NL | Netherlands | YU | Yugoslavia |
| CH | Switzerland | KG | Kyrgyzstan | NO | Norway | ZW | Zimbabwe |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire | KP | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | NZ | New Zealand | | |
| CM | Cameroon | | | PL | Poland | | |
| CN | China | KR | Republic of Korea | PT | Portugal | | |
| CU | Cuba | KZ | Kazakstan | RO | Romania | | |
| CZ | Czech Republic | LC | Saint Lucia | RU | Russian Federation | | |
| DE | Germany | LI | Liechtenstein | SD | Sudan | | |
| DK | Denmark | LK | Sri Lanka | SE | Sweden | | |
| EE | Estonia | LR | Liberia | SG | Singapore | | |

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/GB 99/04233

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C12N5/06 C12N5/08 A61P37/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C12N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, WPI Data, MEDLINE, BIOSIS

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category * | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| X | WO 98 20142 A (DALLMAN MARGARET JANE ;HOYNE GERALD FRANCIS (GB); IMPERIAL COLLEGE) 14 May 1998 (1998-05-14) cited in the application | 1-5,7-17 |
| Y | page 3, line 15 -page 5, line 18; examples 4-11 | 6 |
| Y | WO 95 06657 A (GEN HOSPITAL CORP) 9 March 1995 (1995-03-09) page 4, line 28 - line 37 | 6 |
| Y | WO 97 12633 A (IMMUNEX CORP) 10 April 1997 (1997-04-10) page 10, line 13 - line 28 | 6 |
| | -/-- | |

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

31 July 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

14/08/2000

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Teyssier, B

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Int lional Application No

PCT/GB 99/04233

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category ° | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| P, X | HOYNE GERARD F ET AL: "Linked suppression in peripheral T cell tolerance to the house dust mite derived allergen Der p 1." INTERNATIONAL ARCHIVES OF ALLERGY AND IMMUNOLOGY, vol. 118, no. 2-4, February 1999 (1999-02), pages 122-124, XP000929560 the whole document ---- | 1-5, 7-17 |
| T | HOYNE GERARD F ET AL: "Serrate 1-induced Notch signalling regulates the decision between immunity and tolerance made by peripheral CD4+ T cells." INTERNATIONAL IMMUNOLOGY., vol. 12, no. 2, February 2000 (2000-02), pages 177-185, XP000929552 ----- | |

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/GB 99/04233

| Patent document cited in search report | Publication date | Patent family member(s) | Publication date |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| WO 9820142 A | 14-05-1998 | AU 4876597 A | 29-05-1998 |
| | | CZ 9901639 A | 13-10-1999 |
| | | EP 0942998 A | 22-09-1999 |
| | | GB 2335194 A | 15-09-1999 |
| | | NO 992196 A | 05-07-1999 |
| | | PL 333302 A | 22-11-1999 |
| WO 9506657 A | 09-03-1995 | US 5624823 A | 29-04-1997 |
| | | AU 7527494 A | 22-03-1995 |
| | | WO 9426289 A | 24-11-1994 |
| | | US 5658564 A | 19-08-1997 |
| | | US 5876708 A | 02-03-1999 |
| | | US 5843425 A | 01-12-1998 |
| WO 9712633 A | 10-04-1997 | AU 697539 B | 08-10-1998 |
| | | AU 7392296 A | 28-04-1997 |
| | | BR 9610802 A | 13-07-1999 |
| | | CA 2232865 A | 10-04-1997 |
| | | CN 1229359 A | 22-09-1999 |
| | | CZ 9800977 A | 17-02-1999 |
| | | EP 0871487 A | 21-10-1998 |
| | | JP 11513389 T | 16-11-1999 |
| | | LV 12085 A | 20-07-1998 |
| | | LV 12085 B | 20-09-1998 |
| | | NO 981374 A | 03-06-1998 |
| | | PL 325964 A | 17-08-1998 |
| | | SI 9620116 A | 31-08-1999 |
| | | SK 40898 A | 13-04-1999 |



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

| | | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| (51) International Patent Classification n ^o : C07K 14/00, A01N 37/18, 43/04, C07H 17/00, C12N 5/00, C12P 21/06 | | A1 | (11) International Publication Number: WO 96/27610 |
| (21) International Application Number: PCT/US96/03172 | | (43) International Publication Date: 12 September 1996 (12.09.96) | |
| (22) International Filing Date: 7 March 1996 (07.03.96) | | | |
| (30) Priority Data: 400,159 7 March 1995 (07.03.95) US | | | |
| (60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US 400,159 (CIP) Filed on 7 March 1995 (07.03.95) | | | |
| (71) Applicants (for all designated States except US): YALE UNIVERSITY [US/US]; 451 College Street, New Haven, CT 06520 (US). IMPERIAL CANCER RESEARCH TECHNOLOGY, LTD. [GB/GB]; Sardinia House, Sardinia Street, London WC2A 3NL (GB). | | (74) Agents: MISROCK, S., Leslie et al.; Pennie & Edmonds, 1155 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (US). | |
| (72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): ISH-HOROWICZ, David [GB/GB]; 2 Lower Fisher Row, Oxford OX1 1JY (GB). HENRIQUE, Domingos, M., P. [PT/GB]; 1A Summerhill Road, Oxford OX2 7JY (GB). LEWIS, Julian, H. [GB/GB]; 60 Sandfield Road, Oxford OX3 7RJ (GB). MYAT, Anna, M. [GB/GB]; 4 Chawley Lane, Cumnor Hill, Oxford OX2 | | (81) Designated States: AL, AM, AU, AZ, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CN, CZ, EE, FI, GE, HU, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, US, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). | |
| | | Published With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments. | |

(54) Title: NUCLEOTIDE AND PROTEIN SEQUENCES OF VERTEBRATE SERRATE GENES AND METHODS BASED THEREON

10 20 30 40 50 60
GATTCCTT GGGCTTTT TGGGAGAG TATCTAGA GAGATAGA GATCTAGA
70 80 90 100 110 120
ATCTGAGA ATGAGAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
130 140 150 160 170 180
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
190 200 210 220 230 240
TCTGAGAG GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
250 260 270 280 290 300
TCTGAGAG GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
310 320 330 340 350 360
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
370 380 390 400 410 420
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
430 440 450 460 470 480
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
490 500 510 520 530 540
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
550 560 570 580 590 600
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
610 620 630 640 650 660
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
670 680 690 700 710 720
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
730 740 750 760 770 780
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
790 800 810 820 830 840
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
850 860 870 880 890 900
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
910 920 930 940 950 960
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
970 980 990 1000 1010 1020
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1030 1040 1050 1060 1070 1080
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1090 1100 1110 1120 1130 1140
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1150 1160 1170 1180 1190 1200
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1210 1220 1230 1240 1250 1260
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1270 1280 1290 1300 1310 1320
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1330 1340 1350 1360 1370 1380
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1390 1400 1410 1420 1430 1440
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1450 1460 1470 1480 1490 1500
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1510 1520 1530 1540 1550 1560
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1570 1580 1590 1600 1610 1620
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1630 1640 1650 1660 1670 1680
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1690 1700 1710 1720 1730 1740
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1750 1760 1770 1780 1790 1800
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1810 1820 1830 1840 1850 1860
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1870 1880 1890 1900 1910 1920
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1930 1940 1950 1960 1970 1980
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
1990 2000 2010 2020 2030 2040
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2050 2060 2070 2080 2090 2100
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2110 2120 2130 2140 2150 2160
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2170 2180 2190 2200 2210 2220
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2230 2240 2250 2260 2270 2280
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2290 2300 2310 2320 2330 2340
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2350 2360 2370 2380 2390 2400
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2410 2420 2430 2440 2450 2460
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2470 2480 2490 2500 2510 2520
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2530 2540 2550 2560 2570 2580
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2590 2600 2610 2620 2630 2640
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2650 2660 2670 2680 2690 2700
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2710 2720 2730 2740 2750 2760
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2770 2780 2790 2800 2810 2820
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2830 2840 2850 2860 2870 2880
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2890 2900 2910 2920 2930 2940
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
2950 2960 2970 2980 2990 3000
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3010 3020 3030 3040 3050 3060
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3070 3080 3090 3100 3110 3120
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3130 3140 3150 3160 3170 3180
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3190 3200 3210 3220 3230 3240
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3250 3260 3270 3280 3290 3300
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3310 3320 3330 3340 3350 3360
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3370 3380 3390 3400 3410 3420
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3430 3440 3450 3460 3470 3480
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3490 3500 3510 3520 3530 3540
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3550 3560 3570 3580 3590 3600
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3610 3620 3630 3640 3650 3660
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3670 3680 3690 3700 3710 3720
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3730 3740 3750 3760 3770 3780
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3790 3800 3810 3820 3830 3840
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3850 3860 3870 3880 3890 3900
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3910 3920 3930 3940 3950 3960
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
3970 3980 3990 4000 4010 4020
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4030 4040 4050 4060 4070 4080
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4090 4100 4110 4120 4130 4140
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4150 4160 4170 4180 4190 4200
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4210 4220 4230 4240 4250 4260
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4270 4280 4290 4300 4310 4320
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4330 4340 4350 4360 4370 4380
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4390 4400 4410 4420 4430 4440
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4450 4460 4470 4480 4490 4500
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4510 4520 4530 4540 4550 4560
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4570 4580 4590 4600 4610 4620
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4630 4640 4650 4660 4670 4680
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4690 4700 4710 4720 4730 4740
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4750 4760 4770 4780 4790 4800
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4810 4820 4830 4840 4850 4860
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4870 4880 4890 4900 4910 4920
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4930 4940 4950 4960 4970 4980
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
4990 5000 5010 5020 5030 5040
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5050 5060 5070 5080 5090 5100
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5110 5120 5130 5140 5150 5160
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5170 5180 5190 5200 5210 5220
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5230 5240 5250 5260 5270 5280
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5290 5300 5310 5320 5330 5340
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5350 5360 5370 5380 5390 5400
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5410 5420 5430 5440 5450 5460
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5470 5480 5490 5500 5510 5520
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5530 5540 5550 5560 5570 5580
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5590 5600 5610 5620 5630 5640
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5650 5660 5670 5680 5690 5700
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5710 5720 5730 5740 5750 5760
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5770 5780 5790 5800 5810 5820
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5830 5840 5850 5860 5870 5880
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5890 5900 5910 5920 5930 5940
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
5950 5960 5970 5980 5990 6000
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6010 6020 6030 6040 6050 6060
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6070 6080 6090 6100 6110 6120
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6130 6140 6150 6160 6170 6180
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6190 6200 6210 6220 6230 6240
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6250 6260 6270 6280 6290 6300
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6310 6320 6330 6340 6350 6360
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6370 6380 6390 6400 6410 6420
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6430 6440 6450 6460 6470 6480
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6490 6500 6510 6520 6530 6540
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6550 6560 6570 6580 6590 6600
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6610 6620 6630 6640 6650 6660
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6670 6680 6690 6700 6710 6720
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6730 6740 6750 6760 6770 6780
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6790 6800 6810 6820 6830 6840
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6850 6860 6870 6880 6890 6900
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6910 6920 6930 6940 6950 6960
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
6970 6980 6990 7000 7010 7020
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7030 7040 7050 7060 7070 7080
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7090 7100 7110 7120 7130 7140
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7150 7160 7170 7180 7190 7200
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7210 7220 7230 7240 7250 7260
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7270 7280 7290 7300 7310 7320
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7330 7340 7350 7360 7370 7380
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7390 7400 7410 7420 7430 7440
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7450 7460 7470 7480 7490 7500
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7510 7520 7530 7540 7550 7560
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7570 7580 7590 7600 7610 7620
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7630 7640 7650 7660 7670 7680
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7690 7700 7710 7720 7730 7740
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7750 7760 7770 7780 7790 7800
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7810 7820 7830 7840 7850 7860
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7870 7880 7890 7900 7910 7920
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7930 7940 7950 7960 7970 7980
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
7990 8000 8010 8020 8030 8040
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8050 8060 8070 8080 8090 8100
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8110 8120 8130 8140 8150 8160
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8170 8180 8190 8200 8210 8220
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8230 8240 8250 8260 8270 8280
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8290 8300 8310 8320 8330 8340
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8350 8360 8370 8380 8390 8400
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8410 8420 8430 8440 8450 8460
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8470 8480 8490 8500 8510 8520
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8530 8540 8550 8560 8570 8580
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8590 8600 8610 8620 8630 8640
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8650 8660 8670 8680 8690 8700
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8710 8720 8730 8740 8750 8760
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8770 8780 8790 8800 8810 8820
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8830 8840 8850 8860 8870 8880
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8890 8900 8910 8920 8930 8940
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
8950 8960 8970 8980 8990 9000
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9010 9020 9030 9040 9050 9060
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9070 9080 9090 9100 9110 9120
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9130 9140 9150 9160 9170 9180
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9190 9200 9210 9220 9230 9240
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9250 9260 9270 9280 9290 9300
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9310 9320 9330 9340 9350 9360
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9370 9380 9390 9400 9410 9420
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9430 9440 9450 9460 9470 9480
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9490 9500 9510 9520 9530 9540
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9550 9560 9570 9580 9590 9600
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9610 9620 9630 9640 9650 9660
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9670 9680 9690 9700 9710 9720
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9730 9740 9750 9760 9770 9780
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9790 9800 9810 9820 9830 9840
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9850 9860 9870 9880 9890 9900
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9910 9920 9930 9940 9950 9960
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
9970 9980 9990 10000 10010 10020
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10030 10040 10050 10060 10070 10080
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10090 10100 10110 10120 10130 10140
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10150 10160 10170 10180 10190 10200
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10210 10220 10230 10240 10250 10260
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10270 10280 10290 10300 10310 10320
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10330 10340 10350 10360 10370 10380
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10390 10400 10410 10420 10430 10440
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10450 10460 10470 10480 10490 10500
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10510 10520 10530 10540 10550 10560
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10570 10580 10590 10600 10610 10620
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10630 10640 10650 10660 10670 10680
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10690 10700 10710 10720 10730 10740
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10750 10760 10770 10780 10790 10800
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10810 10820 10830 10840 10850 10860
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10870 10880 10890 10900 10910 10920
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10930 10940 10950 10960 10970 10980
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
10990 11000 11010 11020 11030 11040
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
11050 11060 11070 11080 11090 11100
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
11110 11120 11130 11140 11150 11160
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
11170 11180 11190 11200 11210 11220
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
11230 11240 11250 11260 11270 11280
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
11290 11300 11310 11320 11330 11340
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
11350 11360 11370 11380 11390 11400
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
11410 11420 11430 11440 11450 11460
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
11470 11480 11490 11500 11510 11520
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
11530 11540 11550 11560 11570 11580
GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA GAGATAGA
11590 11600 11610

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

| | | | | | |
|----|--------------------------|----|---------------------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| AM | Armenia | GB | United Kingdom | MW | Malawi |
| AT | Austria | GE | Georgia | MX | Mexico |
| AU | Australia | GN | Guinea | NE | Niger |
| BB | Barbados | GR | Greece | NL | Netherlands |
| BE | Belgium | HU | Hungary | NO | Norway |
| BF | Burkina Faso | IE | Ireland | NZ | New Zealand |
| BG | Bulgaria | IT | Italy | PL | Poland |
| BJ | Benin | JP | Japan | PT | Portugal |
| BR | Brazil | KE | Kenya | RO | Romania |
| BY | Belarus | KG | Kyrgyzstan | RU | Russian Federation |
| CA | Canada | KP | Democratic People's Republic of Korea | SD | Sudan |
| CF | Central African Republic | KR | Republic of Korea | SE | Sweden |
| CG | Congo | KZ | Kazakhstan | SG | Singapore |
| CH | Switzerland | LJ | Liechtenstein | SI | Slovenia |
| CI | Côte d'Ivoire | LK | Sri Lanka | SK | Slovakia |
| CM | Cameroon | LR | Liberia | SN | Senegal |
| CN | China | LT | Lithuania | SZ | Swaziland |
| CS | Czechoslovakia | LU | Luxembourg | TD | Chad |
| CZ | Czech Republic | LV | Latvia | TG | Togo |
| DE | Germany | MC | Monaco | TJ | Tajikistan |
| DK | Denmark | MD | Republic of Moldova | TT | Trinidad and Tobago |
| EE | Estonia | MG | Madagascar | UA | Ukraine |
| ES | Spain | ML | Mali | UG | Uganda |
| FI | Finland | MN | Mongolia | US | United States of America |
| FR | France | MR | Mauritania | UZ | Uzbekistan |
| GA | Gabon | | | VN | Viet Nam |

NUCLEOTIDE AND PROTEIN SEQUENCES OF
VERTEBRATE SERRATE GENES AND METHODS BASED THEREON

This invention was made in part with government support under Grant numbers GM 29093 and NS 26084 awarded by the Department of Health and Human Services. The government has certain rights in the invention.

1. INTRODUCTION

10 The present invention relates to vertebrate Serrate genes and their encoded protein products, as well as derivatives and analogs thereof. Production of vertebrate Serrate proteins, derivatives, and antibodies is also provided. The invention further relates to therapeutic
15 compositions and methods of diagnosis and therapy.

2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Genetic analyses in *Drosophila* have been extremely useful in dissecting the complexity of developmental pathways
20 and identifying interacting loci. However, understanding the precise nature of the processes that underlie genetic interactions requires a knowledge of the protein products of the genes in question.

Embryological, genetic and molecular evidence
25 indicates that the early steps of ectodermal differentiation in *Drosophila* depend on cell interactions (Doe and Goodman, 1985, *Dev. Biol.* 111:206-219; Technau and Campos-Ortega, 1986, *Dev. Biol.* 195:445-454; Vässin et al., 1985, *J. Neurogenet.* 2:291-308; de la Concha et al., 1988, *Genetics*
30 118:499-508; Xu et al., 1990, *Genes Dev.* 4:464-475; Artavanis-Tsakonas, 1988, *Trends Genet.* 4:95-100).
Mutational analyses reveal a small group of zygotically-acting genes, the so called neurogenic loci, which affect the choice of ectodermal cells between epidermal and neural
35 pathways (Poulson, 1937, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 23:133-137; Lehmann et al., 1983, *Wilhelm Roux's Arch. Dev. Biol.* 192:62-74; Jürgens et al., 1984, *Wilhelm Roux's Arch. Dev. Biol.*

193:283-295; Wieschaus et al., 1984, Wilhelm Roux's Arch. Dev. Biol. 193:296-307; Nüsslein-Volhard et al., 1984, Wilhelm Roux's Arch. Dev. Biol. 193:267-282). Null mutations in any one of the zygotic neurogenic loci -- *Notch* (*N*), *Delta* 5 (*Dl*), *mastermind* (*mam*), *Enhancer of Split* (*E(spl)*), *neuralized* (*neu*), and *big brain* (*bib*) -- result in hypertrophy of the nervous system at the expense of ventral and lateral epidermal structures. This effect is due to the misrouting of epidermal precursor cells into a neuronal pathway, and 10 implies that neurogenic gene function is necessary to divert cells within the neurogenic region from a neuronal fate to an epithelial fate. *Serrate* has been identified as a genetic unit capable of interacting with the *Notch* locus (Xu et al., 1990, Genes Dev. 4:464-475). These genetic and developmental 15 observations have led to the hypothesis that the protein products of the neurogenic loci function as components of a cellular interaction mechanism necessary for proper epidermal development (Artavanis-Tsakonas, S., 1988, Trends Genet. 4:95-100).

20 Mutational analyses also reveal that the action of the neurogenic genes is pleiotropic and is not limited solely to embryogenesis. For example, ommatidial, bristle and wing formation, which are known also to depend upon cell interactions, are affected by neurogenic mutations (Morgan et 25 al., 1925, Bibliogr. Genet. 2:1-226; Welshons, 1956, Dros. Inf. Serv. 30:157-158; Preiss et al., 1988, EMBO J. 7:3917-3927; Shellenbarger and Mohler, 1978, Dev. Biol. 62:432-446; Technau and Campos-Ortega, 1986, Wilhelm Roux's Dev. Biol. 195:445-454; Tomlison and Ready, 1987, Dev. Biol. 120:366- 30 376; Cagan and Ready, 1989, Genes Dev. 3:1099-1112).

Sequence analyses (Wharton et al., 1985, Cell 43:567-581; Kidd and Young, 1986, Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:3094-3108; Vässin, et al., 1987, EMBO J. 6:3431-3440; Kopczynski, et al., 1988, Genes Dev. 2:1723-1735) have shown that two of 35 the neurogenic loci, *Notch* and *Delta*, appear to encode transmembrane proteins that span the membrane a single time. The *Notch* gene encodes a ~300 kd protein (we use "Notch" to

denote this protein) with a large N-terminal extracellular domain that includes 36 epidermal growth factor (EGF)-like tandem repeats followed by three other cysteine-rich repeats, designated *Notch/lin-12* repeats (Wharton, et al., 1985, Cell 5 43:567-581; Kidd and Young, 1986, Mol. Cell. Biol. 6:3094-3108; Yochem, et al., 1988, Nature 335:547-550). *Delta* encodes a ~100 kd protein (we use "Delta" to denote DLZM, the protein product of the predominant zygotic and maternal transcripts; Kopczynski, et al., 1988, Genes Dev. 2:1723-10 1735) that has nine EGF-like repeats within its extracellular domain (Vässin, et al., 1987, EMBO J. 6:3431-3440; Kopczynski, et al., 1988, Genes Dev. 2:1723-1735). Molecular studies have lead to the suggestion that Notch and Delta constitute biochemically interacting elements of a cell 15 communication mechanism involved in early developmental decisions (Fehon et al., 1990, Cell 61:523-534).

The EGF-like motif has been found in a variety of proteins, including those involved in the blood clotting cascade (Furie and Furie, 1988, Cell 53: 505-518). In 20 particular, this motif has been found in extracellular proteins such as the blood clotting factors IX and X (Rees et al., 1988, EMBO J. 7:2053-2061; Furie and Furie, 1988, Cell 53: 505-518), in other *Drosophila* genes (Knust et al., 1987 EMBO J. 761-766; Rothberg et al., 1988, Cell 55:1047-1059), 25 and in some cell-surface receptor proteins, such as thrombomodulin (Suzuki et al., 1987, EMBO J. 6:1891-1897) and LDL receptor (Sudhof et al., 1985, Science 228:815-822). A protein binding site has been mapped to the EGF repeat domain in thrombomodulin and urokinase (Kurosawa et al., 1988, J. 30 Biol. Chem 263:5993-5996; Appella et al., 1987, J. Biol. Chem. 262:4437-4440). The *Drosophila* *Serrate* gene has been cloned and characterized (PCT Publication WO 93/12141 dated June 24, 1993). However, prior to the present invention, despite attempts to achieve the same, no vertebrate *Serrate* 35 gene was available.

Citation of references hereinabove shall not be construed as an admission that such references are prior art to the present invention.

5

3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to nucleotide sequences of vertebrate Serrate genes (human Serrate and related genes of other species), and amino acid sequences of their encoded proteins, as well as derivatives (e.g.,
10 fragments) and analogs thereof. Nucleic acids hybridizable to or complementary to the foregoing nucleotide sequences are also provided. In a specific embodiment, the Serrate protein is a human protein.

The invention relates to vertebrate Serrate
15 derivatives and analogs of the invention which are functionally active, i.e., they are capable of displaying one or more known functional activities associated with a full-length (wild-type) Serrate protein. Such functional activities include but are not limited to antigenicity
20 [ability to bind (or compete with Serrate for binding) to an anti-Serrate antibody], immunogenicity (ability to generate antibody which binds to Serrate), ability to bind (or compete with Serrate for binding) to Notch or other toporythmic proteins or fragments thereof ("adhesiveness"), ability to
25 bind (or compete with Serrate for binding) to a receptor for Serrate. "Toporythmic proteins" as used herein, refers to the protein products of *Notch*, *Delta*, *Serrate*, *Enhancer of split*, and *Deltex*, as well as other members of this interacting gene family which may be identified, e.g., by
30 virtue of the ability of their gene sequences to hybridize, or their homology to *Delta*, *Serrate*, or *Notch*, or the ability of their genes to display phenotypic interactions.

The invention further relates to fragments (and derivatives and analogs thereof) of vertebrate Serrate which
35 comprise one or more domains of the Serrate protein, including but not limited to the intracellular domain, extracellular domain, transmembrane domain, membrane-

associated region, or one or more EGF-like (homologous) repeats of a Serrate protein, or any combination of the foregoing.

Antibodies to vertebrate Serrate, its derivatives and analogs, are additionally provided.

Methods of production of the vertebrate Serrate proteins, derivatives and analogs, e.g., by recombinant means, are also provided.

The present invention also relates to therapeutic and diagnostic methods and compositions based on vertebrate Serrate proteins and nucleic acids. The invention provides for treatment of disorders of cell fate or differentiation by administration of a therapeutic compound of the invention. Such therapeutic compounds (termed herein "Therapeutics") include: vertebrate Serrate proteins and analogs and derivatives (including fragments) thereof; antibodies thereto; nucleic acids encoding the vertebrate Serrate proteins, analogs, or derivatives; and vertebrate Serrate antisense nucleic acids. In a preferred embodiment, a Therapeutic of the invention is administered to treat a cancerous condition, or to prevent progression from a pre-neoplastic or non-malignant state into a neoplastic or a malignant state. In other specific embodiments, a Therapeutic of the invention is administered to treat a nervous system disorder or to promote tissue regeneration and repair.

In one embodiment, Therapeutics which antagonize, or inhibit, Notch and/or Serrate function (hereinafter "Antagonist Therapeutics") are administered for therapeutic effect. In another embodiment, Therapeutics which promote Notch and/or Serrate function (hereinafter "Agonist Therapeutics") are administered for therapeutic effect.

Disorders of cell fate, in particular hyperproliferative (e.g., cancer) or hypoproliferative disorders, involving aberrant or undesirable levels of expression or activity or localization of Notch and/or

Serrate protein can be diagnosed by detecting such levels, as described more fully *infra*.

In a preferred aspect, a Therapeutic of the invention is a protein consisting of at least a fragment 5 (termed herein "adhesive fragment") of a vertebrate Serrate which mediates binding to a Notch protein or a fragment thereof.

3.1. DEFINITIONS

10 As used herein, underscoring or italicizing the name of a gene shall indicate the gene, in contrast to its encoded protein product which is indicated by the name of the gene in the absence of any underscoring. For example, "Serrate" shall mean the Serrate gene, whereas "Serrate" 15 shall indicate the protein product of the Serrate gene.

4. DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Figure 1. Nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:1) and protein sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of Human Serrate-1 (also known 20 as Human Jagged-1 (HJ1)).

Figure 2. "Complete" nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:3) and amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) of Human Serrate-2 (also known as Human Jagged-2 (HJ2)) generated on the computer by combining the sequence of clones pBS15 and 25 pBS3-2 isolated from human fetal brain cDNA libraries. There is a deletion of approximately 120 nucleotides in the region of this sequence which encodes the portion of Human Serrate-2 between the signal sequence and the beginning of the DSL domain.

30 Figure 3. Nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:5) of chick Serrate (C-Serrate) cDNA.

Figure 4. Amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:6) of C-Serrate (lacking the amino-terminus of the signal sequence). The putative cleavage site following the signal 35 sequence (marking the predicted amino-terminus of the mature protein) is marked with an arrowhead; the DSL domain is indicated by asterisks; the EGF-like repeats (ELRs) are

underlined with dashed lines; the cysteine rich region between the ELRs and the transmembrane domain is marked between arrows, and the single transmembrane domain (between amino acids 1042 and 1066) is shown in bold.

5 Figure 5. Alignment of the amino terminal sequences of *Drosophila melanogaster* Delta (SEQ ID NO:7) and Serrate (SEQ ID NO:8) with C-Serrate (SEQ ID NO:6). The region shown extends from the end of the signal sequence to the end of the DSL domain. The DSL domain is indicated.
10 Identical amino acids in all three proteins are boxed.

 Figure 6. Diagram showing the domain structures of *Drosophila* Delta and *Drosophila* Serrate compared with C-Serrate. The second cysteine-rich region just downstream of the EGF repeats, present only in C-Serrate and *Drosophila*
15 Serrate, is not shown. Hydrophobic regions are shown in black; DSL domains are checkered and EGF-like repeats are hatched.

5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

20 The present invention relates to nucleotide sequences of vertebrate Serrate genes, and amino acid sequences of their encoded proteins. The invention further relates to fragments and other derivatives, and analogs, of vertebrate Serrate proteins. Nucleic acids encoding such
25 fragments or derivatives are also within the scope of the invention. The invention provides vertebrate Serrate genes and their encoded proteins of many different species. The Serrate genes of the invention include human Serrate and related genes (homologs) in vertebrate species. In specific
30 embodiments, the Serrate genes and proteins are from mammals. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the Serrate protein is a human protein. In most preferred embodiments, the Serrate protein is Human Serrate-1 or Human Serrate-2. Production of the foregoing proteins and derivatives, e.g.,
35 by recombinant methods, is provided.

 The invention relates to vertebrate Serrate derivatives and analogs of the invention which are

functionally active, i.e., they are capable of displaying one or more known functional activities associated with a full-length (wild-type) Serrate protein. Such functional activities include but are not limited to antigenicity
5 [ability to bind (or compete with Serrate for binding) to an anti-Serrate antibody], immunogenicity (ability to generate antibody which binds to Serrate), ability to bind (or compete with Serrate for binding) to Notch or other toporythmic proteins or fragments thereof ("adhesiveness"), ability to
10 bind (or compete with Serrate for binding) to a receptor for Serrate. "Toporythmic proteins" as used herein, refers to the protein products of *Notch*, *Delta*, *Serrate*, *Enhancer of split*, and *Deltex*, as well as other members of this interacting gene family which may be identified, e.g., by
15 virtue of the ability of their gene sequences to hybridize, or their homology to *Delta*, *Serrate*, or *Notch*, or the ability of their genes to display phenotypic interactions.

The invention further relates to fragments (and derivatives and analogs thereof) of a vertebrate Serrate
20 which comprise one or more domains of the Serrate protein, including but not limited to the intracellular domain, extracellular domain, transmembrane domain, membrane-associated region, or one or more EGF-like (homologous) repeats of a Serrate protein, or any combination of the
25 foregoing.

Antibodies to Serrate, its derivatives and analogs, are additionally provided.

As demonstrated *infra*, Serrate plays a critical role in development and other physiological processes, in
30 particular, as a ligand to Notch, which is involved in cell fate (differentiation) determination. In particular, Serrate is believed to play a major role in determining cell fates in the central nervous system. The nucleic acid and amino acid sequences and antibodies thereto of the invention can be used
35 for the detection and quantitation of Serrate mRNA and protein of human and other species, to study expression thereof, to produce Serrate and fragments and other

derivatives and analogs thereof, in the study and manipulation of differentiation and other physiological processes. The present invention also relates to therapeutic and diagnostic methods and compositions based on Serrate proteins and nucleic acids. The invention provides for treatment of disorders of cell fate or differentiation by administration of a therapeutic compound of the invention. Such therapeutic compounds (termed herein "Therapeutics") include: vertebrate Serrate proteins and analogs and derivatives (including fragments) thereof; antibodies thereto; nucleic acids encoding the vertebrate Serrate proteins, analogs, or derivatives; and vertebrate Serrate antisense nucleic acids. In a preferred embodiment, a Therapeutic of the invention is administered to treat a cancerous condition, or to prevent progression from a pre-neoplastic or non-malignant state into a neoplastic or a malignant state. In other specific embodiments, a Therapeutic of the invention is administered to treat a nervous system disorder or to promote tissue regeneration and repair.

In one embodiment, Therapeutics which antagonize, or inhibit, Notch and/or Serrate function (hereinafter "Antagonist Therapeutics") are administered for therapeutic effect. In another embodiment, Therapeutics which promote Notch and/or Serrate function (hereinafter "Agonist Therapeutics") are administered for therapeutic effect.

Disorders of cell fate, in particular hyperproliferative (e.g., cancer) or hypoproliferative disorders, involving aberrant or undesirable levels of expression or activity or localization of Notch and/or Serrate protein can be diagnosed by detecting such levels, as described more fully *infra*.

In a preferred aspect, a Therapeutic of the invention is a protein consisting of at least a fragment (termed herein "adhesive fragment") of a vertebrate Serrate which mediates binding to a Notch protein or a fragment thereof.

The invention is illustrated by way of examples infra which disclose, inter alia, the cloning of a mouse Srrate homolog (Section 6), the cloning of a Xenopus (frog) Serrate homolog (Section 7), the cloning of a chick Serrate homolog (Section 8), and the cloning of the human Serrate homologs Human Serrate-1 (HJ1) and Human Serrate-2 (HJ2) (Section 9).

For clarity of disclosure, and not by way of limitation, the detailed description of the invention is divided into the sub-sections which follow.

5.1. ISOLATION OF THE SERRATE GENES

The invention relates to the nucleotide sequences of vertebrate Serrate nucleic acids. In specific embodiments, vertebrate Serrate nucleic acids comprise the cDNA sequences shown in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:1), Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:3), Figure 3 (SEQ ID NO:6) or the coding regions thereof, or nucleic acids encoding a vertebrate Serrate protein (e.g., having the sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, 4, or 6).

The invention provides nucleic acids consisting of at least 8 nucleotides (i.e., a hybridizable portion) of a vertebrate Serrate sequence; in other embodiments, the nucleic acids consist of at least 10 (continuous) nucleotides, 25 nucleotides, 50 nucleotides, 100 nucleotides, 150 nucleotides, or 200 nucleotides of a vertebrate Serrate sequence, or a full-length vertebrate Serrate coding sequence. The invention also relates to nucleic acids hybridizable to or complementary to the foregoing sequences. In specific aspects, nucleic acids are provided which comprise a sequence complementary to at least 10, 25, 50, 100, or 200 nucleotides or the entire coding region of a Serrate gene.

In a specific embodiment, a nucleic acid which is hybridizable to a vertebrate Serrate nucleic acid (e.g., having sequence SEQ ID NO:1), or to a nucleic acid encoding a vertebrate Serrate derivative, under conditions of low stringency is provided. By way of example and not

limitation, procedures using such conditions of low stringency are as follows (see also Shilo and Weinberg, 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78:6789-6792): Filters containing DNA are pretreated for 6 h at 40°C in a solution containing 5 35% formamide, 5X SSC, 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 5 mM EDTA, 0.1% PVP, 0.1% Ficoll, 1% BSA, and 500 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA. Hybridizations are carried out in the same solution with the following modifications: 0.02% PVP, 0.02% Ficoll, 0.2% BSA, 100 µg/ml salmon sperm DNA, 10% (wt/vol) 10 dextran sulfate, and 5-20 X 10⁶ cpm ³²P-labeled probe is used. Filters are incubated in hybridization mixture for 18-20 h at 40°C, and then washed for 1.5 h at 55°C in a solution containing 2X SSC, 25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 5 mM EDTA, and 0.1% SDS. The wash solution is replaced with fresh solution 15 and incubated an additional 1.5 h at 60°C. Filters are blotted dry and exposed for autoradiography. If necessary, filters are washed for a third time at 65-68°C and reexposed to film. Other conditions of low stringency which may be used are well known in the art (e.g., as employed for cross- 20 species hybridizations).

In another specific embodiment, a nucleic acid which is hybridizable to a vertebrate Serrate nucleic acid under conditions of high stringency is provided. By way of example and not limitation, procedures using such conditions 25 of high stringency are as follows: Prehybridization of filters containing DNA is carried out for 8 h to overnight at 65°C in buffer composed of 6X SSC, 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 1 mM EDTA, 0.02% PVP, 0.02% Ficoll, 0.02% BSA, and 500 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA. Filters are hybridized for 48 h 30 at 65°C in prehybridization mixture containing 100 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA and 5-20 X 10⁶ cpm of ³²P-labeled probe. Washing of filters is done at 37°C for 1 h in a solution containing 2X SSC, 0.01% PVP, 0.01% Ficoll, and 0.01% BSA. This is followed by a wash in 0.1X SSC at 50°C 35 for 45 min before autoradiography. Other conditions of high stringency which may be used are well known in the art.

Nucleic acids encoding fragments and derivatives of vertebrate Serrate proteins (see Section 5.6), and vertebrate Serrate antisense nucleic acids (see Section 5.11) are additionally provided. As is readily apparent, as used
5 herein, a "nucleic acid encoding a fragment or portion of a Serrate protein" shall be construed as referring to a nucleic acid encoding only the recited fragment or portion of the Serrate protein and not the other contiguous portions of the Serrate protein as a continuous sequence.

10 Fragments of vertebrate Serrate nucleic acids comprising regions of homology to other toporythmic proteins are also provided. The DSL regions (regions of homology with *Drosophila* Delta and Serrate) of Serrate proteins of other species are also provided. Nucleic acids encoding conserved
15 regions between Delta and Serrate, such as those represented by Serrate amino acids 63-73, 124-134, 149-158, 195-206, 214-219, and 250-259 of SEQ ID NO:8, or by the DSL domains are also provided.

Specific embodiments for the cloning of a
20 vertebrate Serrate gene, presented as a particular example but not by way of limitation, follows:

For expression cloning (a technique commonly known in the art), an expression library is constructed by methods known in the art. For example, mRNA (e.g., human) is
25 isolated, cDNA is made and ligated into an expression vector (e.g., a bacteriophage derivative) such that it is capable of being expressed by the host cell into which it is then introduced. Various screening assays can then be used to select for the expressed Serrate product. In one embodiment,
30 anti-Serrate antibodies can be used for selection.

In another preferred aspect, PCR is used to amplify the desired sequence in a genomic or cDNA library, prior to selection. Oligonucleotide primers representing known Serrate sequences can be used as primers in PCR. In a
35 preferred aspect, the oligonucleotide primers encode at least part of the Serrate conserved segments of strong homology between Serrate and Delta. The synthetic oligonucleotides

may be utilized as primers to amplify by PCR sequences from a source (RNA or DNA), preferably a cDNA library, of potential interest. PCR can be carried out, e.g., by use of a Perkin-Elmer Cetus thermal cycler and Taq polymerase (Gene Amp™).

5 The DNA being amplified can include mRNA or cDNA or genomic DNA from any eukaryotic species. One can choose to synthesize several different degenerate primers, for use in the PCR reactions. It is also possible to vary the stringency of hybridization conditions used in priming the
10 PCR reactions, to allow for greater or lesser degrees of nucleotide sequence similarity between the known Serrate nucleotide sequence and the nucleic acid homolog being isolated. For cross species hybridization, low stringency conditions are preferred. For same species hybridization,
15 moderately stringent conditions are preferred. After successful amplification of a segment of a Serrate homolog, that segment may be cloned and sequenced, and utilized as a probe to isolate a complete cDNA or genomic clone. This, in turn, will permit the determination of the gene's complete
20 nucleotide sequence, the analysis of its expression, and the production of its protein product for functional analysis, as described *infra*. In this fashion, additional genes encoding Serrate proteins may be identified. Such a procedure is presented by way of example in various examples sections
25 *infra*.

The above-methods are not meant to limit the following general description of methods by which clones of vertebrate Serrate may be obtained.

Any vertebrate cell potentially can serve as the
30 nucleic acid source for the molecular cloning of the Serrate gene. The nucleic acid sequences encoding Serrate can be isolated from human, porcine, bovine, feline, avian, equine, canine, as well as additional primate sources, etc. For example, we have amplified fragments of the appropriate size
35 in mouse, *Xenopus*, and human, by PCR using cDNA libraries with *Drosophila* Serrate primers. The DNA may be obtained by standard procedures known in the art from cloned DNA (e.g., a

DNA "library"), by chemical synthesis, by ~~cDNA~~ cloning, or by the cloning of genomic DNA, or fragments thereof, purified from the desired cell. (See, for example, Sambrook et al., 1989, Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, 2d Ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York; Glover, D.M. (ed.), 1985, DNA Cloning: A Practical Approach, MRL Press, Ltd., Oxford, U.K. Vol. I, II.) Clones derived from genomic DNA may contain regulatory and intron DNA regions in addition to coding regions; clones derived from cDNA will contain only exon sequences. Whatever the source, the gene should be molecularly cloned into a suitable vector for propagation of the gene.

In the molecular cloning of the gene from genomic DNA, DNA fragments are generated, some of which will encode the desired gene. The DNA may be cleaved at specific sites using various restriction enzymes. Alternatively, one may use DNase in the presence of manganese to fragment the DNA, or the DNA can be physically sheared, as for example, by sonication. The linear DNA fragments can then be separated according to size by standard techniques, including but not limited to, agarose and polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and column chromatography.

Once the DNA fragments are generated, identification of the specific DNA fragment containing the desired gene may be accomplished in a number of ways. For example, if a Serrate (of any species) gene or its specific RNA, or a fragment thereof, e.g., an extracellular domain (see Section 5.6), is available and can be purified and labeled, the generated DNA fragments may be screened by nucleic acid hybridization to the labeled probe (Benton, W. and Davis, R., 1977, Science 196:180; Grunstein, M. And Hogness, D., 1975, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 72:3961). Those DNA fragments with substantial homology to the probe will hybridize. It is also possible to identify the appropriate fragment by restriction enzyme digestion(s) and comparison of fragment sizes with those expected according to a known restriction map if such is available. Further

selection can be carried out on the basis of the properties of the gene. Alternatively, the presence of the gene may be detected by assays based on the physical, chemical, or immunological properties of its expressed product. For example, cDNA clones, or DNA clones which hybrid-select the proper mRNAs, can be selected which produce a protein that, e.g., has similar or identical electrophoretic migration, isoelectric focusing behavior, proteolytic digestion maps, receptor binding activity, *in vitro* aggregation activity ("adhesiveness") or antigenic properties as known for Serrate. If an antibody to Serrate is available, the Serrate protein may be identified by binding of labeled antibody to the putatively Serrate synthesizing clones, in an ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay)-type procedure.

The Serrate gene can also be identified by mRNA selection by nucleic acid hybridization followed by *in vitro* translation. In this procedure, fragments are used to isolate complementary mRNAs by hybridization. Such DNA fragments may represent available, purified Serrate DNA of another species (e.g., human, chick). Immunoprecipitation analysis or functional assays (e.g., aggregation ability *in vitro*; binding to receptor; see *infra*) of the *in vitro* translation products of the isolated products of the isolated mRNAs identifies the mRNA and, therefore, the complementary DNA fragments that contain the desired sequences. In addition, specific mRNAs may be selected by adsorption of polysomes isolated from cells to immobilized antibodies specifically directed against Serrate protein. A radiolabeled Serrate cDNA can be synthesized using the selected mRNA (from the adsorbed polysomes) as a template. The radiolabeled mRNA or cDNA may then be used as a probe to identify the Serrate DNA fragments from among other genomic DNA fragments.

Alternatives to isolating the Serrate genomic DNA include, but are not limited to, chemically synthesizing the gene sequence itself from a known sequence or making cDNA to the mRNA which encodes the Serrate protein. For example, RNA

for cDNA cloning of the Serrate gene can be isolated from cells which express Serrate. Other methods are possible and within the scope of the invention.

The identified and isolated gene can then be
5 inserted into an appropriate cloning vector. A large number of vector-host systems known in the art may be used. Possible vectors include, but are not limited to, plasmids or modified viruses, but the vector system must be compatible with the host cell used. Such vectors include, but are not
10 limited to, bacteriophages such as lambda derivatives, or plasmids such as PBR322 or pUC plasmid derivatives. The insertion into a cloning vector can, for example, be accomplished by ligating the DNA fragment into a cloning vector which has complementary cohesive termini. However, if
15 the complementary restriction sites used to fragment the DNA are not present in the cloning vector, the ends of the DNA molecules may be enzymatically modified. Alternatively, any site desired may be produced by ligating nucleotide sequences (linkers) onto the DNA termini; these ligated linkers may
20 comprise specific chemically synthesized oligonucleotides encoding restriction endonuclease recognition sequences. In an alternative method, the cleaved vector and Serrate gene may be modified by homopolymeric tailing. Recombinant molecules can be introduced into host cells via
25 transformation, transfection, infection, electroporation, etc., so that many copies of the gene sequence are generated.

In an alternative method, the desired gene may be identified and isolated after insertion into a suitable cloning vector in a "shot gun" approach. Enrichment for the
30 desired gene, for example, by size fractionization, can be done before insertion into the cloning vector.

In specific embodiments, transformation of host cells with recombinant DNA molecules that incorporate the isolated Serrate gene, cDNA, or synthesized DNA sequence
35 enables generation of multiple copies of the gene. Thus, the gene may be obtained in large quantities by growing transformants, isolating the recombinant DNA molecules from

the transformants and, when necessary, retrieving the inserted gene from the isolated recombinant DNA.

The Serrate sequences provided by the instant invention include those nucleotide sequences encoding substantially the same amino acid sequences as found in native Serrate proteins, and those encoded amino acid sequences with functionally equivalent amino acids, all as described in Section 5.6 *infra* for Serrate derivatives.

10 5.2. EXPRESSION OF THE SERRATE GENES

The nucleotide sequence coding for a vertebrate Serrate protein or a functionally active fragment or other derivative thereof (see Section 5.6), can be inserted into an appropriate expression vector, i.e., a vector which contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted protein-coding sequence. The necessary transcriptional and translational signals can also be supplied by the native vertebrate Serrate gene and/or its flanking regions. A variety of host-vector systems may be utilized to express the protein-coding sequence. These include but are not limited to mammalian cell systems infected with virus (e.g., vaccinia virus, adenovirus, etc.); insect cell systems infected with virus (e.g., baculovirus); microorganisms such as yeast containing yeast vectors, or bacteria transformed with bacteriophage, DNA, plasmid DNA, or cosmid DNA. The expression elements of vectors vary in their strengths and specificities. Depending on the host-vector system utilized, any one of a number of suitable transcription and translation elements may be used. In a specific embodiment, the adhesive portion of the Serrate gene is expressed. In other specific embodiments, a Human Serrate gene or a sequence encoding a functionally active portion of a human Serrate gene, such as Human Serrate-1 (HJ2) or Human Serrate-2 (HJ2), is expressed. In yet another embodiment, a fragment of Serrate comprising the extracellular domain, or other derivative, or analog of Serrate is expressed.

Any of the methods previously described for the insertion of DNA fragments into a vector may be used to construct expression vectors containing a chimeric gene consisting of appropriate transcriptional/translational control signals and the protein coding sequences. These methods may include *in vitro* recombinant DNA and synthetic techniques and *in vivo* recombinants (genetic recombination). Expression of nucleic acid sequence encoding a Serrate protein or peptide fragment may be regulated by a second nucleic acid sequence so that the Serrate protein or peptide is expressed in a host transformed with the recombinant DNA molecule. For example, expression of a Serrate protein may be controlled by any promoter/enhancer element known in the art. Promoters which may be used to control toporythmic gene expression include, but are not limited to, the SV40 early promoter region (Bernoist and Chambon, 1981, Nature 290:304-310), the promoter contained in the 3' long terminal repeat of Rous sarcoma virus (Yamamoto, et al., 1980, Cell 22:787-797), the herpes thymidine kinase promoter (Wagner et al., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:1441-1445), the regulatory sequences of the metallothionein gene (Brinster et al., 1982, Nature 296:39-42); prokaryotic expression vectors such as the β -lactamase promoter (Villa-Kamaroff, et al., 1978, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 75:3727-3731), or the *tac* promoter (DeBoer, et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80:21-25); see also "Useful proteins from recombinant bacteria" in Scientific American, 1980, 242:74-94; plant expression vectors comprising the nopaline synthetase promoter region (Herrera-Estrella et al., Nature 303:209-213) or the cauliflower mosaic virus 35S RNA promoter (Gardner, et al., 1981, Nucl. Acids Res. 9:2871), and the promoter of the photosynthetic enzyme ribulose biphosphate carboxylase (Herrera-Estrella et al., 1984, Nature 310:115-120); promoter elements from yeast or other fungi such as the Gal 4 promoter, the ADC (alcohol dehydrogenase) promoter, PGK (phosphoglycerol kinase) promoter, alkaline phosphatase promoter, and the following animal transcriptional control

regions, which exhibit tissue specificity and have been utilized in transgenic animals: elastase I gene control region which is active in pancreatic acinar cells (Swift et al., 1984, Cell 38:639-646; Ornitz et al., 1986, Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol. 50:399-409; MacDonald, 1987, Hepatology 7:425-515); insulin gene control region which is active in pancreatic beta cells (Hanahan, 1985, Nature 315:115-122), immunoglobulin gene control region which is active in lymphoid cells (Grosschedl et al., 1984, Cell 38:647-658; Adames et al., 1985, Nature 318:533-538; Alexander et al., 1987, Mol. Cell. Biol. 7:1436-1444), mouse mammary tumor virus control region which is active in testicular, breast, lymphoid and mast cells (Leder et al., 1986, Cell 45:485-495), albumin gene control region which is active in liver (Pinkert et al., 1987, Genes and Devel. 1:268-276), alpha-fetoprotein gene control region which is active in liver (Krumlauf et al., 1985, Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:1639-1648; Hammer et al., 1987, Science 235:53-58; alpha 1-antitrypsin gene control region which is active in the liver (Kelsey et al., 1987, Genes and Devel. 1:161-171), beta-globin gene control region which is active in myeloid cells (Mogram et al., 1985, Nature 315:338-340; Kollias et al., 1986, Cell 46:89-94; myelin basic protein gene control region which is active in oligodendrocyte cells in the brain (Readhead et al., 1987, Cell 48:703-712); myosin light chain-2 gene control region which is active in skeletal muscle (Sani, 1985, Nature 314:283-286), and gonadotropic releasing hormone gene control region which is active in the hypothalamus (Mason et al., 1986, Science 234:1372-1378).

30 Expression vectors containing Serrate gene inserts can be identified by three general approaches: (a) nucleic acid hybridization, (b) presence or absence of "marker" gene functions, and (c) expression of inserted sequences. In the first approach, the presence of a foreign gene inserted in an expression vector can be detected by nucleic acid hybridization using probes comprising sequences that are homologous to an inserted toporythmic gene. In the second

approach, the recombinant vector/host system can be identified and selected based upon the presence or absence of certain "marker" gene functions (e.g., thymidine kinase activity, resistance to antibiotics, transformation phenotype, occlusion body formation in baculovirus, etc.) caused by the insertion of foreign genes in the vector. For example, if the Serrate gene is inserted within the marker gene sequence of the vector, recombinants containing the Serrate insert can be identified by the absence of the marker gene function. In the third approach, recombinant expression vectors can be identified by assaying the foreign gene product expressed by the recombinant. Such assays can be based, for example, on the physical or functional properties of the Serrate gene product in vitro assay systems, e.g., aggregation (binding) with Notch, binding to a receptor, binding with antibody.

Once a particular recombinant DNA molecule is identified and isolated, several methods known in the art may be used to propagate it. Once a suitable host system and growth conditions are established, recombinant expression vectors can be propagated and prepared in quantity. As previously explained, the expression vectors which can be used include, but are not limited to, the following vectors or their derivatives: human or animal viruses such as vaccinia virus or adenovirus; insect viruses such as baculovirus; yeast vectors; bacteriophage vectors (e.g., lambda), and plasmid and cosmid DNA vectors, to name but a few.

In addition, a host cell strain may be chosen which modulates the expression of the inserted sequences, or modifies and processes the gene product in the specific fashion desired. Expression from certain promoters can be elevated in the presence of certain inducers; thus, expression of the genetically engineered Serrate protein may be controlled. Furthermore, different host cells have characteristic and specific mechanisms for the translational and post-translational processing and modification (e.g.,

glycosylation, cleavage [e.g., of signal sequence]) of proteins. Appropriate cell lines or host systems can be chosen to ensure the desired modification and processing of the foreign protein expressed. For example, expression in a bacterial system can be used to produce an unglycosylated core protein product. Expression in yeast will produce a glycosylated product. Expression in mammalian cells can be used to ensure "native" glycosylation of a heterologous mammalian toporythmic protein. Furthermore, different vector/host expression systems may effect processing reactions such as proteolytic cleavages to different extents.

In other specific embodiments, the Serrate protein, fragment, analog, or derivative may be expressed as a fusion, or chimeric protein product (comprising the protein, fragment, analog, or derivative joined via a peptide bond to a heterologous protein sequence (of a different protein)). Such a chimeric product can be made by ligating the appropriate nucleic acid sequences encoding the desired amino acid sequences to each other by methods known in the art, in the proper coding frame, and expressing the chimeric product by methods commonly known in the art. Alternatively, such a chimeric product may be made by protein synthetic techniques, e.g., by use of a peptide synthesizer.

Both cDNA and genomic sequences can be cloned and expressed.

5.3. IDENTIFICATION AND PURIFICATION OF THE SERRATE GENE PRODUCTS

In particular aspects, the invention provides amino acid sequences of a vertebrate Serrate, preferably a human Serrate homolog, and fragments and derivatives thereof which comprise an antigenic determinant (i.e., can be recognized by an antibody) or which are otherwise functionally active, as well as nucleic acid sequences encoding the foregoing.

"Functionally active" material as used herein refers to that material displaying one or more known functional activities associated with a full-length (wild-type) Serrate protein,

e.g., binding to Notch or a portion thereof, binding to any other Serrate ligand, antigenicity (binding to an anti-Serrate antibody), etc.

In specific embodiments, the invention provides 5 fragments of a vertebrate Serrate protein consisting of at least 6 amino acids, 10 amino acids, 25 amino acids, 50 amino acids, or of at least 75 amino acids. In other embodiments, the proteins comprise or consist essentially of an extracellular domain, DSL domain, epidermal growth factor-
10 like repeat (ELR) domain, one or any combination of ELRs, cysteine-rich region, transmembrane domain, or intracellular (cytoplasmic) domain, or a portion which binds to Notch, or any combination of the foregoing, of a Serrate protein. Fragments, or proteins comprising fragments, lacking some or
15 all of the foregoing regions of a vertebrate Serrate protein are also provided. Nucleic acids encoding the foregoing are provided.

Once a recombinant which expresses the vertebrate Serrate gene sequence is identified, the gene product can be
20 analyzed. This is achieved by assays based on the physical or functional properties of the product, including radioactive labelling of the product followed by analysis by gel electrophoresis, immunoassay, etc.

Once the Serrate protein is identified, it may be
25 isolated and purified by standard methods including chromatography (e.g., ion exchange, affinity, and sizing column chromatography), centrifugation, differential solubility, or by any other standard technique for the purification of proteins. The functional properties may be
30 evaluated using any suitable assay (see Section 5.7).

Alternatively, once a Serrate protein produced by a recombinant is identified, the amino acid sequence of the protein can be deduced from the nucleotide sequence of the chimeric gene contained in the recombinant. As a result, the
35 protein can be synthesized by standard chemical methods known in the art (e.g., see Hunkapiller, M., et al., 1984, Nature 310:105-111).

~~In a specific embodiment of the present invention,~~
such Serrate proteins, whether produced by recombinant DNA
techniques or by chemical synthetic methods, include but are
not limited to those containing, as a primary amino acid
5 sequence, all or part of the amino acid sequence
substantially as depicted in Figures 1, 2, or 3 (SEQ ID NO:2,
4, or 6, respectively), as well as fragments and other
derivatives, and analogs thereof.

10 5.4. STRUCTURE OF THE SERRATE GENES AND PROTEINS

The structure of the Serrate genes and proteins can
be analyzed by various methods known in the art.

 5.4.1. GENETIC ANALYSIS

15 The cloned DNA or cDNA corresponding to the
vertebrate Serrate gene can be analyzed by methods including
but not limited to Southern hybridization (Southern, E.M.,
1975, J. Mol. Biol. 98:503-517), Northern hybridization (see
e.g., Freeman et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.
20 80:4094-4098), restriction endonuclease mapping (Maniatis,
T., 1982, Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory, Cold Spring
Harbor, New York), and DNA sequence analysis. Polymerase
chain reaction (PCR; U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,202, 4,683,195
and 4,889,818; Gyllenstein et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad.
25 Sci. U.S.A. 85:7652-7656; Ochman et al., 1988, Genetics
120:621-623; Loh et al., 1989, Science 243:217-220) followed
by Southern hybridization with a Serrate-specific probe can
allow the detection of the Serrate gene in DNA from various
cell types. Methods of amplification other than PCR are
30 commonly known and can also be employed. In one embodiment,
Southern hybridization can be used to determine the genetic
linkage of Serrate. Northern hybridization analysis can be
used to determine the expression of the Serrate gene.
Various cell types, at various states of development or
35 activity can be tested for Serrate expression. Examples of
such techniques and their results are described in Section 6,
infra. The stringency of the hybridization conditions for

~~both Southern and Northern hybridization can be manipulated~~
to ensure detection of nucleic acids with the desired degree
of relatedness to the specific Serrate probe used.

Restriction endonuclease mapping can be used to
5 roughly determine the genetic structure of the Serrate gen .
In a particular embodiment, cleavage with restriction enzymes
can be used to derive the restriction map shown in Figure 2,
infra. Restriction maps derived by restriction endonuclease
cleavage can be confirmed by DNA sequence analysis.

10 DNA sequence analysis can be performed by any
techniques known in the art, including but not limited to the
method of Maxam and Gilbert (1980, Meth. Enzymol. 65:499-
560), the Sanger dideoxy method (Sanger, F., et al., 1977,
Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 74:5463), the use of T7 DNA
15 polymerase (Tabor and Richardson, U.S. Patent No. 4,795,699),
or use of an automated DNA sequenator (e.g., Applied
Biosystems, Foster City, CA). The cDNA sequence of a
representative Serrate gene comprises the sequence
substantially as depicted in Figures 1 and 2, and is
20 described in Section 9, *infra*.

5.4.2. PROTEIN ANALYSIS

The amino acid sequence of the Serrate proteins can
be derived by deduction from the DNA sequence, or
25 alternatively, by direct sequencing of the protein, e.g.,
with an automated amino acid sequencer. The amino acid
sequence of a representative Serrate protein comprises the
sequence substantially as depicted in Figure 1, and detailed
in Section 9, *infra*, with the representative mature protein
30 that shown by amino acid numbers 30-1219.

The Serrate protein sequence can be further
characterized by a hydrophilicity analysis (Hopp, T. and
Woods, K., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:3824). A
hydrophilicity profile can be used to identify the
35 hydrophobic and hydrophilic regions of the Serrate protein
and the corresponding regions of the gene sequence which
encode such regions.

Secondary, structural analysis (Chou, P. and Fasman, G., 1974, Biochemistry 13:222) can also be done, to identify regions of Serrate that assume specific secondary structures.

5 Manipulation, translation, and secondary structure prediction, as well as open reading frame prediction and plotting, can also be accomplished using computer software programs available in the art.

Other methods of structural analysis can also be
10 employed. These include but are not limited to X-ray crystallography (Engstrom, A., 1974, Biochem. Exp. Biol. 11:7-13) and computer modeling (Fletterick, R. and Zoller, M. (eds.), 1986, Computer Graphics and Molecular Modeling, in Current Communications in Molecular Biology, Cold Spring
15 Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York).

5.5. GENERATION OF ANTIBODIES TO SERRATE PROTEINS AND DERIVATIVES THEREOF

According to the invention, a vertebrate Serrate
20 protein, its fragments or other derivatives, or analogs thereof, may be used as an immunogen to generate antibodies which recognize such an immunogen. Such antibodies include but are not limited to polyclonal, monoclonal, chimeric, single chain, Fab fragments, and an Fab expression library.
25 In a specific embodiment, antibodies to human Serrate are produced. In another embodiment, antibodies to the extracellular domain of Serrate are produced. In another embodiment, antibodies to the intracellular domain of Serrate are produced.

30 Various procedures known in the art may be used for the production of polyclonal antibodies to a Serrate protein or derivative or analog. In a particular embodiment, rabbit polyclonal antibodies to an epitope of the Serrate protein encoded by a sequence depicted in Figure 1, or a subsequence
35 thereof, can be obtained. For the production of antibody, various host animals can be immunized by injection with the native Serrate protein, or a synthetic version, or derivative

(e.g., fragment) thereof, including but not limited to rabbits, mice, rats, etc. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, and including but not limited to Freund's (complete and incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanins, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacille Calmette-Guerin) and corynebacterium parvum.

For preparation of monoclonal antibodies directed toward a vertebrate Serrate protein sequence or analog thereof, any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture may be used. For example, the hybridoma technique originally developed by Kohler and Milstein (1975, Nature 256:495-497), as well as the trioma technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kozbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today 4:72), and the EBV-hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies (Cole et al., 1985, in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). In an additional embodiment of the invention, monoclonal antibodies can be produced in germ-free animals utilizing recent technology (PCT/US90/02545). According to the invention, human antibodies may be used and can be obtained by using human hybridomas (Cote et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 80:2026-2030) or by transforming human B cells with EBV virus in vitro (Cole et al., 1985, in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, pp. 77-96). In fact, according to the invention, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison et al., 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 81:6851-6855; Neuberger et al., 1984, Nature 312:604-608; Takeda et al., 1985, Nature 314:452-454) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody molecule specific for Serrate together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological activity

can be used; such antibodies are within the scope of this invention.

According to the invention, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Patent 5 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce Serrate-specific single chain antibodies. An additional embodiment of the invention utilizes the techniques described for the construction of Fab expression libraries (Huse et al., 1989, Science 246:1275-1281) to allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal 10 Fab fragments with the desired specificity for Serrate proteins, derivatives, or analogs.

Antibody fragments which contain the idiotype of the molecule can be generated by known techniques. For example, such fragments include but are not limited to: the 15 F(ab')₂ fragment which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule; the Fab' fragments which can be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')₂ fragment, and the Fab fragments which can be generated by treating the antibody molecule with papain and a reducing 20 agent.

In the production of antibodies, screening for the desired antibody can be accomplished by techniques known in the art, e.g. ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay). For example, to select antibodies which recognize a specific 25 domain of a Serrate protein, one may assay generated hybridomas for a product which binds to a Serrate fragment containing such domain. For selection of an antibody specific to vertebrate (e.g., human) Serrate, one can select on the basis of positive binding to vertebrate Serrate and a 30 lack of binding to *Drosophila* Serrate. In another embodiment, one can select for binding to human Serrate and not to Serrate of other species.

The foregoing antibodies can be used in methods known in the art relating to the localization and activity of 35 the protein sequences of the invention (e.g., see Section 5.7, *infra*), e.g., for imaging these proteins, measuring

levels thereof in appropriate physiological samples, in diagnostic methods, etc.

Antibodies specific to a domain of a Serrate protein are also provided. In a specific embodiment, 5 antibodies which bind to a Notch-binding fragment of Serrate are provided.

In another embodiment of the invention (see *infra*), anti-Serrate antibodies and fragments thereof containing the binding domain are Therapeutics.

10

5.6. SERRATE PROTEINS, DERIVATIVES AND ANALOGS

The invention further relates to vertebrate Serrate proteins, and derivatives (including but not limited to fragments) and analogs of Serrate proteins. Nucleic acids 15 encoding vertebrate Serrate protein derivatives and protein analogs are also provided. In one embodiment, the Serrate proteins are encoded by the vertebrate Serrate nucleic acids described in Section 5.1 *supra*. In particular aspects, the proteins, derivatives, or analogs are of frog, mouse, rat, 20 pig, cow, dog, monkey, or human Serrate proteins.

The production and use of derivatives and analogs related to vertebrate Serrate are within the scope of the present invention. In a specific embodiment, the derivative or analog is functionally active, i.e., capable of exhibiting 25 one or more functional activities associated with a full-length, wild-type Serrate protein. As one example, such derivatives or analogs which have the desired immunogenicity or antigenicity can be used, for example, in immunoassays, for immunization, for inhibition of Serrate activity, etc. 30 Such molecules which retain, or alternatively inhibit, a desired Serrate property, e.g., binding to Notch or other toporythmic proteins, binding to a cell-surface receptor, can be used as inducers, or inhibitors, respectively, of such property and its physiological correlates. A specific 35 embodiment relates to a Serrate fragment that can be bound by an anti-S rrate antibody but cannot bind to a Notch protein or other toporythmic protein. Derivatives or analogs of

Serrate can be tested for the desired activity by procedures known in the art, including but not limited to the assays described in Section 5.7.

In particular, Serrate derivatives can be made by
5 altering Serrate sequences by substitutions, additions or deletions that provide for functionally equivalent molecules. Due to the degeneracy of nucleotide coding sequences, other DNA sequences which encode substantially the same amino acid sequence as a Serrate gene may be used in the practice of the
10 present invention. These include but are not limited to nucleotide sequences comprising all or portions of Serrate genes which are altered by the substitution of different codons that encode a functionally equivalent amino acid residue within the sequence, thus producing a silent change.
15 Likewise, the Serrate derivatives of the invention include, but are not limited to, those containing, as a primary amino acid sequence, all or part of the amino acid sequence of a Serrate protein including altered sequences in which functionally equivalent amino acid residues are substituted
20 for residues within the sequence resulting in a silent change. For example, one or more amino acid residues within the sequence can be substituted by another amino acid of a similar polarity which acts as a functional equivalent, resulting in a silent alteration. Substitutes for an amino
25 acid within the sequence may be selected from other members of the class to which the amino acid belongs. For example, the nonpolar (hydrophobic) amino acids include alanine, leucine, isoleucine, valine, proline, phenylalanine, tryptophan and methionine. The polar neutral amino acids
30 include glycine, serine, threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine, and glutamine. The positively charged (basic) amino acids include arginine, lysine and histidine. The negatively charged (acidic) amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid.

35 In a specific embodiment of the invention, proteins consisting of or comprising a fragment of a vertebrate Serrate protein consisting of at least 10 (continuous) amino

acids of the Serrate protein is provided. In other embodiments, the fragment consists of at least 20 or 50 amino acids of the Serrate protein. In specific embodiments, such fragments are not larger than 35, 100 or 200 amino acids.

5 Derivatives or analogs of vertebrate Serrate include but are not limited to those peptides which are substantially homologous to a vertebrate Serrate or a fragment thereof (e.g., at least 30% identity over an amino acid sequence of identical size) or whose encoding nucleic acid is capable of

10 hybridizing to a coding vertebrate Serrate sequence.

The Serrate derivatives and analogs of the invention can be produced by various methods known in the art. The manipulations which result in their production can occur at the gene or protein level. For example, the cloned

15 Serrate gene sequence can be modified by any of numerous strategies known in the art (Maniatis, T., 1990, Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, 2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York). The sequence can be cleaved at appropriate sites with restriction

20 endonuclease(s), followed by further enzymatic modification if desired, isolated, and ligated *in vitro*. In the production of the gene encoding a derivative or analog of Serrate, care should be taken to ensure that the modified gene remains within the same translational reading frame as

25 Serrate, uninterrupted by translational stop signals, in the gene region where the desired Serrate activity is encoded.

Additionally, the Serrate-encoding nucleic acid sequence can be mutated *in vitro* or *in vivo*, to create and/or destroy translation, initiation, and/or termination

30 sequences, or to create variations in coding regions and/or form new restriction endonuclease sites or destroy preexisting ones, to facilitate further *in vitro* modification. Any technique for mutagenesis known in the art can be used, including but not limited to, *in vitro* site-

35 directed mutagenesis (Hutchinson, C., et al., 1978, J. Biol. Chem 253:6551), use of TAB® linkers (Pharmacia), etc.

Manipulations of the Serrate sequence may also be made at the protein level. Included within the scope of the invention are Serrate protein fragments or other derivatives or analogs which are differentially modified during or after translation, e.g., by glycosylation, acetylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage to an antibody molecule or other cellular ligand, etc. Any of numerous chemical modifications may be carried out by known techniques, including but not limited to specific chemical cleavage by cyanogen bromide, trypsin, chymotrypsin, papain, V8 protease, NaBH_4 ; acetylation, formylation, oxidation, reduction; metabolic synthesis in the presence of tunicamycin; etc.

In addition, analogs and derivatives of Serrate can be chemically synthesized. For example, a peptide corresponding to a portion of a Serrate protein which comprises the desired domain (see Section 5.6.1), or which mediates the desired aggregation activity *in vitro*, or binding to a receptor, can be synthesized by use of a peptide synthesizer. Furthermore, if desired, nonclassical amino acids or chemical amino acid analogs can be introduced as a substitution or addition into the Serrate sequence. Non-classical amino acids include but are not limited to the D-isomers of the common amino acids, α -amino isobutyric acid, 4-aminobutyric acid, hydroxyproline, sarcosine, citrulline, cysteic acid, t-butylglycine, t-butylalanine, phenylglycine, cyclohexylalanine, β -alanine, designer amino acids such as β -methyl amino acids, $\text{C}\alpha$ -methyl amino acids, and $\text{N}\alpha$ -methyl amino acids.

In a specific embodiment, the Serrate derivative is a chimeric, or fusion, protein comprising a vertebrate Serrate protein or fragment thereof (preferably consisting of at least a domain or motif of the Serrate protein, or at least 10 amino acids of the Serrate protein) joined at its amino- or carboxy-terminus via a peptide bond to an amino acid sequence of a different protein. In one embodiment,

such a chimeric protein is produced by recombinant expression of a nucleic acid encoding the protein (comprising a Serrate-coding sequence joined in-frame to a coding sequence for a different protein). Such a chimeric product can be made by
5 ligating the appropriate nucleic acid sequences encoding the desired amino acid sequences to each other by methods known in the art, in the proper coding frame, and expressing the chimeric product by methods commonly known in the art. Alternatively, such a chimeric product may be made by protein
10 synthetic techniques, e.g., by use of a peptide synthesizer. In a specific embodiment, a chimeric nucleic acid encoding a mature vertebrate Serrate protein with a heterologous signal sequence is expressed such that the chimeric protein is expressed and processed by the cell to the mature Serrate
15 protein. As another example, and not by way of limitation, a recombinant molecule can be constructed according to the invention, comprising coding portions of both Serrate and another toporythmic gene, e.g., Delta. The encoded protein of such a recombinant molecule could exhibit properties
20 associated with both Serrate and Delta and portray a novel profile of biological activities, including agonists as well as antagonists. The primary sequence of Serrate and Delta may also be used to predict tertiary structure of the molecules using computer simulation (Hopp and Woods, 1981,
25 Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:3824-3828); Serrate/Delta chimeric recombinant genes could be designed in light of correlations between tertiary structure and biological function. Likewise, chimeric genes comprising portions of a vertebrate Serrate fused to any heterologous protein-encoding
30 sequences may be constructed. A specific embodiment relates to a chimeric protein comprising a fragment of a vertebrate Serrate of at least ten amino acids.

In another specific embodiment, the Serrate derivative is a fragment of Serrate comprising a region of
35 homology with another toporythmic protein. As used herein, a region of a first protein shall be considered "homologous" to a second protein when the amino acid sequence of the region

is at least 30% identical or at least 75% either identical or involving conservative changes, when compared to any sequence in the second protein of an equal number of amino acids as the number contained in the region. For example, such a Serrate fragment can comprise one or more regions homologous to Delta, or DSL domains or portions thereof.

Other specific embodiments of derivatives and analogs are described in the subsections below and examples sections *infra*.

10

5.6.1. DERIVATIVES OF SERRATE CONTAINING ONE OR MORE DOMAINS OF THE PROTEIN

In a specific embodiment, the invention relates to vertebrate Serrate derivatives and analogs, in particular vertebrate Serrate fragments and derivatives of such fragments, that comprise, or alternatively consist of, one or more domains of the Serrate protein, including but not limited to the extracellular domain, DSL domain, ELR domain, cysteine rich domain, transmembrane domain, intracellular domain, membrane-associated region, and one or more of the EGF-like repeats (ELR) of the Serrate protein, or any combination of the foregoing. In particular examples relating to the human and chick Serrate proteins, such domains are identified in Examples Section 9 and 8, respectively.

In a specific embodiment, the molecules comprising specific fragments of vertebrate Serrate are those comprising fragments in the respective Serrate protein most homologous to specific fragments of the *Drosophila* Serrate and/or Delta proteins. In particular embodiments, such a molecule comprises or consists of the amino acid sequences homologous to SEQ ID NO:10, 12, or 18. Alternatively, a fragment comprising a domain of a Serrate homolog can be identified by protein analysis methods as described in Section 5.3.2.

35

5.6.2. DERIVATIVES OF SERRATE THAT MEDIATE BINDING TO TOPORYTHMIC PROTEIN DOMAINS

The invention also provides for vertebrate Serrate fragments, and analogs or derivatives of such fragments, which mediate binding to toporythmic proteins (and thus are termed herein "adhesive"), and nucleic acid sequences encoding the foregoing.

In a specific embodiment, the adhesive fragment of Serrate is that comprising the portion of Serrate most homologous to about amino acid numbers 85-283 or 79-282 of the *Drosophila* Serrate sequence (see PCT Publication WO 93/12141 dated June 24, 1993).

In a particular embodiment, the adhesive fragment of a Serrate protein comprises the DSL domain, or a portion thereof. Subfragments within the DSL domain that mediate binding to Notch can be identified by analysis of constructs expressing deletion mutants.

The ability to bind to a toporythmic protein (preferably Notch) can be demonstrated by *in vitro* aggregation assays with cells expressing such a toporythmic protein as well as cells expressing Serrate or a Serrate derivative (See Section 5.7). That is, the ability of a Serrate fragment to bind to a Notch protein can be demonstrated by detecting the ability of the Serrate fragment, when expressed on the surface of a first cell, to bind to a Notch protein expressed on the surface of a second cell.

The nucleic acid sequences encoding toporythmic proteins or adhesive domains thereof, for use in such assays, can be isolated from human, porcine, bovine, feline, avian, equine, canine, or insect, as well as primate sources and any other species in which homologs of known toporythmic genes can be identified.

5.7. ASSAYS OF SERRATE PROTEINS, DERIVATIVES AND ANALOGS

The functional activity of vertebrate Serrate proteins, derivatives and analogs can be assayed by various methods.

For example, in one embodiment, where one is assaying for the ability to bind or compete with wild-type Serrate for binding to anti-Serrate antibody, various immunoassays known in the art can be used, including but not limited to competitive and non-competitive assay systems using techniques such as radioimmunoassays, ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbent assay), "sandwich" immunoassays, immunoradiometric assays, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, *in situ* immunoassays (using colloidal gold, enzyme or radioisotope labels, for example), western blots, precipitation reactions, agglutination assays (e.g., gel agglutination assays, hemagglutination assays), complement fixation assays, immunofluorescence assays, protein A assays, and immunoelectrophoresis assays, etc. In one embodiment, antibody binding is detected by detecting a label on the primary antibody. In another embodiment, the primary antibody is detected by detecting binding of a secondary antibody or reagent to the primary antibody. In a further embodiment, the secondary antibody is labeled. Many means are known in the art for detecting binding in an immunoassay and are within the scope of the present invention.

In another embodiment, where one is assaying for the ability to mediate binding to a toporythmic protein, e.g., Notch, one can carry out an *in vitro* aggregation assay such as described in PCT Publication WO 93/12141 dated June 24, 1993 (see also Fehon et al., 1990, Cell 61:523-534; Rebay et al., 1991, Cell 67:687-699).

In another embodiment, where a receptor for Serrate is identified, receptor binding can be assayed, e.g., by means well-known in the art. In another embodiment, physiological correlates of Serrate binding to cells

expressing a Serrate receptor (signal transduction) can be assayed.

In another embodiment, in insect or other model systems, genetic studies can be done to study the phenotypic effect of a Serrate mutant that is a derivative or analog of wild-type vertebrate Serrate.

Other methods will be known to the skilled artisan and are within the scope of the invention.

10

5.8. THERAPEUTIC USES

The invention provides for treatment of disorders of cell fate or differentiation by administration of a therapeutic compound of the invention. Such therapeutic compounds (termed herein "Therapeutics") include: vertebrate Serrate proteins and analogs and derivatives (including fragments) thereof (e.g., as described hereinabove); antibodies thereto (as described hereinabove); nucleic acids encoding the vertebrate Serrate proteins, analogs, or derivatives (e.g., as described hereinabove); and Serrate antisense nucleic acids. As stated *supra*, the Antagonist Therapeutics of the invention are those Therapeutics which antagonize, or inhibit, a vertebrate Serrate function and/or Notch function (since Serrate is a Notch ligand). Such Antagonist Therapeutics are most preferably identified by use of known convenient *in vitro* assays, e.g., based on their ability to inhibit binding of Serrate to another protein (e.g., a Notch protein), or inhibit any known Notch or Serrate function as preferably assayed *in vitro* or in cell culture, although genetic assays (e.g., in *Drosophila*) may also be employed. In a preferred embodiment, the Antagonist Therapeutic is a protein or derivative thereof comprising a functionally active fragment such as a fragment of Serrate which mediates binding to Notch, or an antibody thereto. In other specific embodiments, such an Antagonist Therapeutic is a nucleic acid capable of expressing a molecule comprising a fragment of Serrate which binds to Notch, or a Serrate antisense nucleic acid (see Section 5.11 herein). It should

be noted that preferably, suitable ~~in vitro or in vivo~~ assays, as described ~~infra~~, should be utilized to determine the effect of a specific Therapeutic and whether its administration is indicated for treatment of the affected tissue, since the developmental history of the tissue may determine whether an Antagonist or Agonist Therapeutic is desired.

In addition, the mode of administration, e.g., whether administered in soluble form or administered via its encoding nucleic acid for intracellular recombinant expression, of the Serrate protein or derivative can affect whether it acts as an agonist or antagonist.

In another embodiment of the invention, a nucleic acid containing a portion of a vertebrate Serrate gene is used, as an Antagonist Therapeutic, to promote Serrate inactivation by homologous recombination (Koller and Smithies, 1989, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:8932-8935; Zijlstra et al., 1989, Nature 342:435-438).

The Agonist Therapeutics of the invention, as described *supra*, promote Serrate function. Such Agonist Therapeutics include but are not limited to proteins and derivatives comprising the portions of Notch that mediate binding to Serrate, and nucleic acids encoding the foregoing (which can be administered to express their encoded products *in vivo*).

Further descriptions and sources of Therapeutics of the inventions are found in Sections 5.1 through 5.7 herein.

Molecules which retain, or alternatively inhibit, a desired Serrate property, e.g., binding to Notch, binding to an intracellular ligand, can be used therapeutically as inducers, or inhibitors, respectively, of such property and its physiological correlates. In a specific embodiment, a peptide (e.g., in the range of 10-50 or 15-25 amino acids; and particularly of about 10, 15, 20 or 25 amino acids) containing the sequence of a portion of a vertebrate Serrate which binds to Notch is used to antagonize Notch function. In a specific embodiment, such an Antagonist Therapeutic is

~~used to treat or prevent human or other malignancies~~
associated with increased Notch expression (e.g., cervical cancer, colon cancer, breast cancer, squamous adenocarcinomas (see *infra*)). Derivatives or analogs of Serrate can be
5 tested for the desired activity by procedures known in the art, including but not limited to the assays described in the examples *infra*. For example, molecules comprising vertebrate Serrate fragments which bind to Notch EGF-repeats (ELR) 11 and 12 and which are smaller than a DSL domain, can be
10 obtained and selected by expressing deletion mutants and assaying for binding of the expressed product to Notch by any of the several methods (e.g., *in vitro* cell aggregation assays, interaction trap system), some of which are described in the Examples Sections *infra*. In one specific embodiment,
15 peptide libraries can be screened to select a peptide with the desired activity; such screening can be carried out by assaying, e.g., for binding to Notch or a molecule containing the Notch ELR 11 and 12 repeats.

The Agonist and Antagonist Therapeutics of the
20 invention have therapeutic utility for disorders of cell fate. The Agonist Therapeutics are administered therapeutically (including prophylactically): (1) in diseases or disorders involving an absence or decreased (relative to normal, or desired) levels of Notch or Serrate function, for
25 example, in patients where Notch or Serrate protein is lacking, genetically defective, biologically inactive or underactive, or underexpressed; and (2) in diseases or disorders wherein *in vitro* (or *in vivo*) assays (see *infra*) indicate the utility of Serrate agonist administration. The
30 absence or decreased levels in Notch or Serrate function can be readily detected, e.g., by obtaining a patient tissue sample (e.g., from biopsy tissue) and assaying it *in vitro* for protein levels, structure and/or activity of the expressed Notch or Serrate protein. Many methods standard in
35 the art can be thus employed, including but not limited to immunoassays to detect and/or visualize Notch or Serrate protein (e.g., Western blot, immunoprecipitation followed by

sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, immunocytochemistry, etc.) and/or hybridization assays to detect Notch or Serrate expression by detecting and/or visualizing respectively Notch or Serrate mRNA (e.g., Northern assays, dot blots, *in situ* hybridization, etc.)

In vitro assays which can be used to determine whether administration of a specific Agonist Therapeutic or Antagonist Therapeutic is indicated, include *in vitro* cell culture assays in which a patient tissue sample is grown in culture, and exposed to or otherwise administered a Therapeutic, and the effect of such Therapeutic upon the tissue sample is observed. In one embodiment, where the patient has a malignancy, a sample of cells from such malignancy is plated out or grown in culture, and the cells are then exposed to a Therapeutic. A Therapeutic which inhibits survival or growth of the malignant cells (e.g., by promoting terminal differentiation) is selected for therapeutic use *in vivo*. Many assays standard in the art can be used to assess such survival and/or growth; for example, cell proliferation can be assayed by measuring ³H-thymidine incorporation, by direct cell count, by detecting changes in transcriptional activity of known genes such as proto-oncogenes (e.g., *fos*, *myc*) or cell cycle markers; cell viability can be assessed by trypan blue staining, differentiation can be assessed visually based on changes in morphology, etc. In a specific aspect, the malignant cell cultures are separately exposed to (1) an Agonist Therapeutic, and (2) an Antagonist Therapeutic; the result of the assay can indicate which type of Therapeutic has therapeutic efficacy.

In another embodiment, a Therapeutic is indicated for use which exhibits the desired effect, inhibition or promotion of cell growth, upon a patient cell sample from tissue having or suspected of having a hyper- or hypoproliferative disorder, respectively. Such hyper- or hypoproliferative disorders include but are not limited to those described in Sections 5.8.1 through 5.8.3 *infra*.

In another specific embodiment, a Therapeutic is indicated for use in treating nerve injury or a nervous system degenerative disorder (see Section 5.8.2) which exhibits *in vitro* promotion of nerve regeneration/neurite extension from nerve cells of the affected patient type.

In addition, administration of an Antagonist Therapeutic of the invention is also indicated in diseases or disorders determined or known to involve a Notch or Serrate dominant activated phenotype ("gain of function" mutations.)

10 Administration of an Agonist Therapeutic is indicated in diseases or disorders determined or known to involve a Notch or Serrate dominant negative phenotype ("loss of function" mutations). The functions of various structural domains of the Notch protein have been investigated *in vivo*, by

15 ectopically expressing a series of *Drosophila Notch* deletion mutants under the *hsp70* heat-shock promoter, as well as eye-specific promoters (see Rebay et al., 1993, Cell 74:319-329). Two classes of dominant phenotypes were observed, one suggestive of Notch loss-of function mutations and the other

20 of Notch gain-of-function mutations. Dominant "activated" phenotypes resulted from overexpression of a protein lacking most extracellular sequences, while dominant "negative" phenotypes resulted from overexpression of a protein lacking most intracellular sequences. The results indicated that

25 Notch functions as a receptor whose extracellular domain mediates ligand-binding, resulting in the transmission of developmental signals by the cytoplasmic domain. We have shown that Serrate binds to the Notch ELR 11 and 12 (see PCT Publication WO 93/12141).

30 In various specific embodiments, *in vitro* assays can be carried out with representative cells of cell types involved in a patient's disorder, to determine if a Therapeutic has a desired effect upon such cell types.

In another embodiment, cells of a patient tissue sample suspected of being pre-neoplastic are similarly plated

35 out or grown *in vitro*, and exposed to a Therapeutic. The Therapeutic which results in a cell phenotype that is more

normal (i.e., less representative of a pre-neoplastic state, neoplastic state, malignant state, or transformed phenotype) is selected for therapeutic use. Many assays standard in the art can be used to assess whether a pre-neoplastic state, 5 neoplastic state, or a transformed or malignant phenotype, is present. For example, characteristics associated with a transformed phenotype (a set of *in vitro* characteristics associated with a tumorigenic ability *in vivo*) include a more rounded cell morphology, looser substratum attachment, loss 10 of contact inhibition, loss of anchorage dependence, release of proteases such as plasminogen activator, increased sugar transport, decreased serum requirement, expression of fetal antigens, disappearance of the 250,000 dalton surface protein, etc. (see Luria et al., 1978, *General Virology*, 3d 15 Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York pp. 436-446).

In other specific embodiments, the *in vitro* assays described *supra* can be carried out using a cell line, rather than a cell sample derived from the specific patient to be treated, in which the cell line is derived from or displays 20 characteristic(s) associated with the malignant, neoplastic or pre-neoplastic disorder desired to be treated or prevented, or is derived from the neural or other cell type upon which an effect is desired, according to the present invention.

25 The Antagonist Therapeutics are administered therapeutically (including prophylactically): (1) in diseases or disorders involving increased (relative to normal, or desired) levels of Notch or Serrate function, for example, where the Notch or Serrate protein is overexpressed or 30 overactive; and (2) in diseases or disorders wherein *in vitro* (or *in vivo*) assays indicate the utility of Serrate antagonist administration. The increased levels of Notch or Serrate function can be readily detected by methods such as those described above, by quantifying protein and/or RNA. In 35 *in vitro* assays with cells of patient tissue sample or the appropriate cell line or cell type, to determine therapeutic utility, can be carried out as described above.

5.8.1. MALIGNANCIES

Malignant and pre-neoplastic conditions which can be tested as described *supra* for efficacy of intervention with Antagonist or Agonist Therapeutics, and which can be 5 treated upon thus observing an indication of therapeutic utility, include but are not limited to those described below in Sections 5.8.1 and 5.9.1.

Malignancies and related disorders, cells of which type can be tested *in vitro* (and/or *in vivo*), and upon 10 observing the appropriate assay result, treated according to the present invention, include but are not limited to those listed in Table 1 (for a review of such disorders, see Fishman et al., 1985, *Medicine*, 2d Ed., J.B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia):

15

TABLE 1
MALIGNANCIES AND RELATED DISORDERS

| | |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Leukemia |
| 20 | acute leukemia acute lymphocytic leukemia acute myelocytic leukemia myeloblastic promyelocytic myelomonocytic monocytic erythroleukemia |
| 25 | chronic leukemia chronic myelocytic (granulocytic) leukemia chronic lymphocytic leukemia |
| | Polycythemia vera |
| | Lymphoma |
| | Hodgkin's disease non-Hodgkin's disease |
| 30 | Multiple myeloma Waldenström's macroglobulinemia Heavy chain disease |
| | Solid tumors |
| | sarcomas and carcinomas fibrosarcoma myxosarcoma liposarcoma chondrosarcoma osteogenic sarcoma chordoma |
| 35 | |

angiosarcoma
endotheliosarcoma
lymphangiosarcoma
lymphangioendotheliosarcoma
synovioma
mesothelioma
5 Ewing's tumor
leiomyosarcoma
rhabdomyosarcoma
colon carcinoma
pancreatic cancer
breast cancer
ovarian cancer
10 prostate cancer
squamous cell carcinoma
basal cell carcinoma
adenocarcinoma
sweat gland carcinoma
sebaceous gland carcinoma
papillary carcinoma
papillary adenocarcinomas
15 cystadenocarcinoma
medullary carcinoma
bronchogenic carcinoma
renal cell carcinoma
hepatoma
bile duct carcinoma
choriocarcinoma
20 seminoma
embryonal carcinoma
Wilms' tumor
cervical cancer
testicular tumor
lung carcinoma
small cell lung carcinoma
bladder carcinoma
25 epithelial carcinoma
glioma
astrocytoma
medulloblastoma
craniopharyngioma
ependymoma
pinealoma
30 hemangioblastoma
acoustic neuroma
oligodendroglioma
menangioma
melanoma
neuroblastoma
retinoblastoma

35

In specific embodiments, malignancy or dysproliferative changes (such as metaplasias and dysplasias) are treated or prevented in epithelial tissues such as those in the cervix, esophagus, and lung.

5 Malignancies of the colon and cervix exhibit increased expression of human Notch relative to such non-malignant tissue (see PCT Publication no. WO 94/07474 published April 14, 1994, incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Thus, in specific embodiments, malignancies
10 or premalignant changes of the colon or cervix are treated or prevented by administering an effective amount of an Antagonist Therapeutic, e.g., a Serrate derivative, that antagonizes Notch function. The presence of increased Notch expression in colon, and cervical cancer suggests that many
15 more cancerous and hyperproliferative conditions exhibit upregulated Notch. Thus, in specific embodiments, various cancers, e.g., breast cancer, squamous adenocarcinoma, seminoma, melanoma, and lung cancer, and premalignant changes therein, as well as other hyperproliferative disorders, can
20 be treated or prevented by administration of an Antagonist Therapeutic that antagonizes Notch function.

5.8.2. NERVOUS SYSTEM DISORDERS

Nervous system disorders, involving cell types
25 which can be tested as described supra for efficacy of intervention with Antagonist or Agonist Therapeutics, and which can be treated upon thus observing an indication of therapeutic utility, include but are not limited to nervous system injuries, and diseases or disorders which result in
30 either a disconnection of axons, a diminution or degeneration of neurons, or demyelination. Nervous system lesions which may be treated in a patient (including human and non-human mammalian patients) according to the invention include but are not limited to the following lesions of either the
35 central (including spinal cord, brain) or peripheral nervous systems:

- ~~(i) traumatic lesions, including lesions caused by physical injury or associated with surgery, for example, lesions which sever a portion of the nervous system, or compression injuries;~~
- 5 (ii) ischemic lesions, in which a lack of oxygen in a portion of the nervous system results in neuronal injury or death, including cerebral infarction or ischemia, or spinal cord infarction or ischemia;
- 10 (iii) malignant lesions, in which a portion of the nervous system is destroyed or injured by malignant tissue which is either a nervous system associated malignancy or a malignancy derived from non-nervous system tissue;
- 15 (iv) infectious lesions, in which a portion of the nervous system is destroyed or injured as a result of infection, for example, by an abscess or associated with infection by human immunodeficiency virus, herpes zoster, or
- 20 herpes simplex virus or with Lyme disease, tuberculosis, syphilis;
- (v) degenerative lesions, in which a portion of the nervous system is destroyed or injured as a result of a degenerative process including
- 25 but not limited to degeneration associated with Parkinson's disease, Alzheimer's disease, Huntington's chorea, or amyotrophic lateral sclerosis;
- (vi) lesions associated with nutritional diseases or disorders, in which a portion of the
- 30 nervous system is destroyed or injured by a nutritional disorder or disorder of metabolism including but not limited to, vitamin B12 deficiency, folic acid deficiency, Wernicke
- 35 disease, tobacco-alcohol amblyopia, Marchiafava-Bignami disease (primary

- degeneration of the corpus callosum), and
alcoholic cerebellar degeneration;
- 5 (vii) neurological lesions associated with systemic diseases including but not limited to diabetes (diabetic neuropathy, Bell's palsy), systemic lupus erythematosus, carcinoma, or sarcoidosis;
- 10 (viii) lesions caused by toxic substances including alcohol, lead, or particular neurotoxins; and
- 15 (ix) demyelinated lesions in which a portion of the nervous system is destroyed or injured by a demyelinating disease including but not limited to multiple sclerosis, human immunodeficiency virus-associated myelopathy, transverse myelopathy or various etiologies, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy, and central pontine myelinolysis.

Therapeutics which are useful according to the invention for treatment of a nervous system disorder may be
20 selected by testing for biological activity in promoting the survival or differentiation of neurons (see also Section 5.8). For example, and not by way of limitation, Therapeutics which elicit any of the following effects may be useful according to the invention:

- 25 (i) increased survival time of neurons in culture;
(ii) increased sprouting of neurons in culture or *in vivo*;
- 30 (iii) increased production of a neuron-associated molecule in culture or *in vivo*, e.g., choline acetyltransferase or acetylcholinesterase with respect to motor neurons; or
- (iv) decreased symptoms of neuron dysfunction in *vivo*.

Such effects may be measured by any method known in the art.
35 In preferred, non-limiting embodiments, increased survival of neurons may be measured by the method set forth in Arakawa et al. (1990, J. Neurosci. 10:3507-3515); increased sprouting of

neurons may be detected by methods set forth in Pestronk et al. (1980, Exp. Neurol. 70:65-82) or Brown et al. (1981, Ann. Rev. Neurosci. 4:17-42); increased production of neuron-associated molecules may be measured by bioassay, enzymatic assay, antibody binding, Northern blot assay, etc., depending on the molecule to be measured; and motor neuron dysfunction may be measured by assessing the physical manifestation of motor neuron disorder, e.g., weakness, motor neuron conduction velocity, or functional disability.

10 In a specific embodiments, motor neuron disorders that may be treated according to the invention include but are not limited to disorders such as infarction, infection, exposure to toxin, trauma, surgical damage, degenerative disease or malignancy that may affect motor neurons as well
15 as other components of the nervous system, as well as disorders that selectively affect neurons such as amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, and including but not limited to progressive spinal muscular atrophy, progressive bulbar palsy, primary lateral sclerosis, infantile and juvenile
20 muscular atrophy, progressive bulbar paralysis of childhood (Fazio-Londe syndrome), poliomyelitis and the post polio syndrome, and Hereditary Motorsensory Neuropathy (Charcot-Marie-Tooth Disease).

25 5.8.3. TISSUE REPAIR AND REGENERATION

In another embodiment of the invention, a Therapeutic of the invention is used for promotion of tissue regeneration and repair, including but not limited to treatment of benign dysproliferative disorders. Specific
30 embodiments are directed to treatment of cirrhosis of the liver (a condition in which scarring has overtaken normal liver regeneration processes), treatment of keloid (hypertrophic scar) formation (disfiguring of the skin in which the scarring process interferes with normal renewal),
35 psoriasis (a common skin condition characterized by excessive proliferation of the skin and delay in proper cell fate determination), and baldness (a condition in which terminally

~~differentiated hair follicles (a tissue rich in Notch) fail~~
to function properly). In another embodiment, a Therapeutic
of the invention is used to treat degenerative or traumatic
disorders of the sensory epithelium of the inner ear.

5

5.9. PROPHYLACTIC USES

5.9.1. MALIGNANCIES

The Therapeutics of the invention can be
administered to prevent progression to a neoplastic or
10 malignant state, including but not limited to those disorders
listed in Table 1. Such administration is indicated where
the Therapeutic is shown in assays, as described supra, to
have utility for treatment or prevention of such disorder.
Such prophylactic use is indicated in conditions known or
15 suspected of preceding progression to neoplasia or cancer, in
particular, where non-neoplastic cell growth consisting of
hyperplasia, metaplasia, or most particularly, dysplasia has
occurred (for review of such abnormal growth conditions, see
Robbins and Angell, 1976, *Basic Pathology*, 2d Ed., W.B.
20 Saunders Co., Philadelphia, pp. 68-79.) Hyperplasia is a
form of controlled cell proliferation involving an increase
in cell number in a tissue or organ, without significant
alteration in structure or function. As but one example,
endometrial hyperplasia often precedes endometrial cancer.
25 Metaplasia is a form of controlled cell growth in which one
type of adult or fully differentiated cell substitutes for
another type of adult cell. Metaplasia can occur in
epithelial or connective tissue cells. Atypical metaplasia
involves a somewhat disorderly metaplastic epithelium.
30 Dysplasia is frequently a forerunner of cancer, and is found
mainly in the epithelia; it is the most disorderly form of
non-neoplastic cell growth, involving a loss in individual
cell uniformity and in the architectural orientation of
cells. Dysplastic cells often have abnormally large, deeply
35 stained nuclei, and exhibit pleomorphism. Dysplasia
characteristically occurs where there exists chronic

~~irritation or inflammation, and is often found in the cervix,~~
respiratory passages, oral cavity, and gall bladder.

Alternatively or in addition to the presence of abnormal cell growth characterized as hyperplasia, 5 metaplasia, or dysplasia, the presence of one or more characteristics of a transformed phenotype, or of a malignant phenotype, displayed *in vivo* or displayed *in vitro* by a cell sample from a patient, can indicate the desirability of prophylactic/therapeutic administration of a Therapeutic of 10 the invention. As mentioned *supra*, such characteristics of a transformed phenotype include morphology changes, looser substratum attachment, loss of contact inhibition, loss of anchorage dependence, protease release, increased sugar transport, decreased serum requirement, expression of fetal 15 antigens, disappearance of the 250,000 dalton cell surface protein, etc. (see also *id.*, at pp. 84-90 for characteristics associated with a transformed or malignant phenotype).

In a specific embodiment, leukoplakia, a benign-appearing hyperplastic or dysplastic lesion of the 20 epithelium, or Bowen's disease, a carcinoma *in situ*, are pre-neoplastic lesions indicative of the desirability of prophylactic intervention.

In another embodiment, fibrocystic disease (cystic hyperplasia, mammary dysplasia, particularly adenosis (benign 25 epithelial hyperplasia)) is indicative of the desirability of prophylactic intervention.

In other embodiments, a patient which exhibits one or more of the following predisposing factors for malignancy is treated by administration of an effective amount of a 30 Therapeutic: a chromosomal translocation associated with a malignancy (e.g., the Philadelphia chromosome for chronic myelogenous leukemia, t(14;18) for follicular lymphoma, etc.), familial polyposis or Gardner's syndrome (possible forerunners of colon cancer), benign monoclonal gammopathy (a 35 possible forerunner of multiple myeloma), and a first degree kinship with persons having a cancer or precancerous disease showing a Mendelian (genetic) inheritance pattern (e.g.,

familial polyposis of the colon, Gardner's syndrome, hereditary exostosis, polyendocrine adenomatosis, medullary thyroid carcinoma with amyloid production and pheochromocytoma, Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, neurofibromatosis of Von Recklinghausen, retinoblastoma, carotid body tumor, cutaneous melanocarcinoma, intraocular melanocarcinoma, xeroderma pigmentosum, ataxia telangiectasia, Chediak-Higashi syndrome, albinism, Fanconi's aplastic anemia, and Bloom's syndrome; see Robbins and Angell, 1976, *Basic Pathology*, 2d Ed., W.B. Saunders Co., Philadelphia, pp. 112-113) etc.)

In another specific embodiment, an Antagonist Therapeutic of the invention is administered to a human patient to prevent progression to breast, colon, or cervical cancer.

15

5.9.2. OTHER DISORDERS

In other embodiments, a Therapeutic of the invention can be administered to prevent a nervous system disorder described in Section 5.8.2, or other disorder (e.g., liver cirrhosis, psoriasis, keloids, baldness) described in Section 5.8.3.

5.10. DEMONSTRATION OF THERAPEUTIC OR PROPHYLACTIC UTILITY

The Therapeutics of the invention can be tested in vivo for the desired therapeutic or prophylactic activity. For example, such compounds can be tested in suitable animal model systems prior to testing in humans, including but not limited to rats, mice, chicken, cows, monkeys, rabbits, etc. For in vivo testing, prior to administration to humans, any animal model system known in the art may be used.

30

5.11. ANTISENSE REGULATION OF SERRATE EXPRESSION

The present invention provides the therapeutic or prophylactic use of nucleic acids of at least six or of at least ten nucleotides that are antisense to a gene or cDNA encoding a vertebrate Serrate or a portion thereof.

35

"Antisense" as used herein refers to a nucleic acid capable of hybridizing to a portion of a vertebrate Serrate RNA (preferably mRNA) by virtue of some sequence complementarity. Such antisense nucleic acids have utility as Antagonist
5 Therapeutics of the invention, and can be used in the treatment or prevention of disorders as described *supra* in Section 5.8 and its subsections.

The antisense nucleic acids of the invention can be oligonucleotides that are double-stranded or single-stranded,
10 RNA or DNA or a modification or derivative thereof, which can be directly administered to a cell, or which can be produced intracellularly by transcription of exogenous, introduced sequences.

In a specific embodiment, the Serrate antisense
15 nucleic acids provided by the instant invention can be used for the treatment of tumors or other disorders, the cells of which tumor type or disorder can be demonstrated (*in vitro* or *in vivo*) to express a Serrate gene or a Notch gene. Such demonstration can be by detection of RNA or of protein.

20 The invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising an effective amount of the Serrate antisense nucleic acids of the invention in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, as described *infra* in Section 5.12. Methods for treatment and prevention of
25 disorders (such as those described in Sections 5.8 and 5.9) comprising administering the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are also provided.

In another embodiment, the invention is directed to methods for inhibiting the expression of a Serrate nucleic
30 acid sequence in a prokaryotic or eukaryotic cell comprising providing the cell with an effective amount of a composition comprising an antisense vertebrate Serrate nucleic acid of the invention.

Serrate antisense nucleic acids and their uses are
35 described in detail below.

5.11.1. VERTEBRATE SERRATE ANTISENSE NUCLEIC ACIDS

The vertebrate Serrate antisense nucleic acids are of at least six nucleotides and are preferably oligonucleotides (ranging preferably from 10 to about 50 oligonucleotides). In specific aspects, the oligonucleotide contains at least 10 nucleotides, at least 15 nucleotides, at least 100 nucleotides, or at least 200 nucleotides antisense to a Serrate gene. The oligonucleotides can be DNA or RNA or chimeric mixtures or derivatives or modified versions thereof, single-stranded or double-stranded. The oligonucleotide can be modified at the base moiety, sugar moiety, or phosphate backbone. The oligonucleotide may include other appending groups such as peptides, or agents facilitating transport across the cell membrane (see, e.g., Letsinger et al., 1989, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 86:6553-6556; Lemaitre et al., 1987, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 84:648-652; PCT Publication No. WO 88/09810, published December 15, 1988) or blood-brain barrier (see, e.g., PCT Publication No. WO 89/10134, published April 25, 1988), hybridization-triggered cleavage agents (see, e.g., Krol et al., 1988, BioTechniques 6:958-976) or intercalating agents (see, e.g., Zon, 1988, Pharm. Res. 5:539-549).

In a preferred aspect of the invention, a vertebrate Serrate antisense oligonucleotide is provided, preferably of single-stranded DNA. In a most preferred aspect, such an oligonucleotide comprises a sequence antisense to the sequence encoding an SH3 binding domain or a Notch-binding domain of Serrate, most preferably, of a human Serrate homolog. The oligonucleotide may be modified at any position on its structure with substituents generally known in the art.

The Serrate antisense oligonucleotide may comprise at least one modified base moiety which is selected from the group including but not limited to 5-fluorouracil, 5-bromouracil, 5-chlorouracil, 5-iodouracil, hypoxanthine, xantine, 4-acetylcytosine, 5-(carboxyhydroxymethyl) uracil, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine,

5-carboxymethylaminomethyluracil, dihydrouracil, ~~beta~~-D-galactosylqueosine, inosine, N6-isopentenyladenine, 1-methylguanine, 1-methylinosine, 2,2-dimethylguanine, 2-methyladenine, 2-methylguanine, 3-methylcytosine, 5 5-methylcytosine, N6-adenine, 7-methylguanine, 5-methylaminomethyluracil, 5-methoxyaminomethyl-2-thiouracil, beta-D-mannosylqueosine, 5'-methoxycarboxymethyluracil, 5-methoxyuracil, 2-methylthio-N6-isopentenyladenine, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), wybutoxosine, pseudouracil, 10 queosine, 2-thiocytosine, 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 2-thiouracil, 4-thiouracil, 5-methyluracil, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid methylester, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 3-(3-amino-3-N-2-carboxypropyl) uracil, (acp3)w, and 2,6-diaminopurine.

15 In another embodiment, the oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified sugar moiety selected from the group including but not limited to arabinose, 2-fluoroarabinose, xylulose, and hexose.

In yet another embodiment, the oligonucleotide 20 comprises at least one modified phosphate backbone selected from the group consisting of a phosphorothioate, a phosphorodithioate, a phosphoramidothioate, a phosphoramidate, a phosphordiamidate, a methylphosphonate, an alkyl phosphotriester, and a formacetal or analog thereof.

25 In yet another embodiment, the oligonucleotide is an α -anomeric oligonucleotide. An α -anomeric oligonucleotide forms specific double-stranded hybrids with complementary RNA in which, contrary to the usual β -units, the strands run parallel to each other (Gautier et al., 1987, Nucl. Acids 30 Res. 15:6625-6641).

The oligonucleotide may be conjugated to another molecule, e.g., a peptide, hybridization triggered cross-linking agent, transport agent, hybridization-triggered cleavage agent, etc.

35 Oligonucleotides of the invention may be synthesized by standard methods known in the art, e.g. by use of an automated DNA synthesizer (such as are commercially

available from Biosearch, Applied Biosystems, etc.). As examples, phosphorothioate oligonucleotides may be synthesized by the method of Stein et al. (1988, Nucl. Acids Res. 16:3209), methylphosphonate oligonucleotides can be prepared by use of controlled pore glass polymer supports (Sarin et al., 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 85:7448-7451), etc.

In a specific embodiment, the Serrate antisense oligonucleotide comprises catalytic RNA, or a ribozyme (see, e.g., PCT International Publication WO 90/11364, published October 4, 1990; Sarver et al., 1990, Science 247:1222-1225). In another embodiment, the oligonucleotide is a 2'-O-methylribonucleotide (Inoue et al., 1987, Nucl. Acids Res. 15:6131-6148), or a chimeric RNA-DNA analogue (Inoue et al., 1987, FEBS Lett. 215:327-330).

In an alternative embodiment, the Serrate antisense nucleic acid of the invention is produced intracellularly by transcription from an exogenous sequence. For example, a vector can be introduced *in vivo* such that it is taken up by a cell, within which cell the vector or a portion thereof is transcribed, producing an antisense nucleic acid (RNA) of the invention. Such a vector would contain a sequence encoding the Serrate antisense nucleic acid. Such a vector can remain episomal or become chromosomally integrated, as long as it can be transcribed to produce the desired antisense RNA. Such vectors can be constructed by recombinant DNA technology methods standard in the art. Vectors can be plasmid, viral, or others known in the art, used for replication and expression in mammalian cells. Expression of the sequence encoding the Serrate antisense RNA can be by any promoter known in the art to act in mammalian, preferably human, cells. Such promoters can be inducible or constitutive. Such promoters include but are not limited to: the SV40 early promoter region (Bernoist and Chambon, 1981, Nature 290:304-310), the promoter contained in the 3' long terminal repeat of Rous sarcoma virus (Yamamoto et al., 1980, Cell 22:787-797), the herpes thymidine kinase promoter (Wagner et al.,

1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 78:1441-1445), the regulatory sequences of the metallothionein gene (Brinster et al., 1982, Nature 296:39-42), etc.

The antisense nucleic acids of the invention
5 comprise a sequence complementary to at least a portion of an RNA transcript specific to a vertebrate Serrate gene, preferably a human Serrate gene. However, absolute complementarity, although preferred, is not required. A sequence "complementary to at least a portion of an RNA," as
10 referred to herein, means a sequence having sufficient complementarity to be able to hybridize with the RNA, forming a stable duplex; in the case of double-stranded Serrate antisense nucleic acids, a single strand of the duplex DNA may thus be tested, or triplex formation may be assayed. The
15 ability to hybridize will depend on both the degree of complementarity and the length of the antisense nucleic acid. Generally, the longer the hybridizing nucleic acid, the more base mismatches with a Serrate RNA it may contain and still form a stable duplex (or triplex, as the case may be). One
20 skilled in the art can ascertain a tolerable degree of mismatch by use of standard procedures to determine the melting point of the hybridized complex.

5.11.2. THERAPEUTIC UTILITY OF VERTEBRATE 25 SERRATE ANTISENSE NUCLEIC ACIDS

The vertebrate Serrate antisense nucleic acids can be used to treat (or prevent) malignancies or other disorders, of a cell type which has been shown to express Serrate or Notch. In specific embodiments, the malignancy is
30 cervical, breast, or colon cancer, or squamous adenocarcinoma. Malignant, neoplastic, and pre-neoplastic cells which can be tested for such expression include but are not limited to those described supra in Sections 5.8.1 and 5.9.1. In a preferred embodiment, a single-stranded DNA
35 antisense Serrate oligonucleotide is used.

Malignant (particularly, tumor) cell types which express Serrate or Notch RNA can be identified by various

methods known in the art. Such methods include but are not limited to hybridization with a Serrate or Notch-specific nucleic acid (e.g. by Northern hybridization, dot blot hybridization, *in situ* hybridization), observing the ability of RNA from the cell type to be translated *in vitro* into Notch or Serrate, immunoassay, etc. In a preferred aspect, primary tumor tissue from a patient can be assayed for Notch or Serrate expression prior to treatment, e.g., by immunocytochemistry or *in situ* hybridization.

10 Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention (see Section 5.12), comprising an effective amount of a vertebrate Serrate antisense nucleic acid in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, can be administered to a patient having a malignancy which is of a type that expresses Notch or Serrate
15 RNA or protein.

 The amount of Serrate antisense nucleic acid which will be effective in the treatment of a particular disorder or condition will depend on the nature of the disorder or condition, and can be determined by standard clinical
20 techniques. Where possible, it is desirable to determine the antisense cytotoxicity of the tumor type to be treated *in vitro*, and then in useful animal model systems prior to testing and use in humans.

 In a specific embodiment, pharmaceutical
25 compositions comprising vertebrate Serrate antisense nucleic acids are administered via liposomes, microparticles, or microcapsules. In various embodiments of the invention, it may be useful to use such compositions to achieve sustained release of the Serrate antisense nucleic acids. In a
30 specific embodiment, it may be desirable to utilize liposomes targeted via antibodies to specific identifiable tumor antigens (Leonetti et al., 1990, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 87:2448-2451; Renneisen et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265:16337-16342).

35

5.12. ~~THERAPEUTIC/PROPHYLACTIC~~
ADMINISTRATION AND COMPOSITIONS

The invention provides methods of treatment (and prophylaxis) by administration to a subject of an effective amount of a Therapeutic of the invention. In a preferred aspect, the Therapeutic is substantially purified. The subject is preferably an animal, including but not limited to animals such as cows, pigs, chickens, etc., and is preferably a mammal, and most preferably human.

Various delivery systems are known and can be used to administer a Therapeutic of the invention, e.g., encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, microcapsules, expression by recombinant cells, receptor-mediated endocytosis (see, e.g., Wu and Wu, 1987, J. Biol. Chem. 262:4429-4432), construction of a Therapeutic nucleic acid as part of a retroviral or other vector, etc. Methods of introduction include but are not limited to intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, epidural, and oral routes. The compounds may be administered by any convenient route, for example by infusion or bolus injection, by absorption through epithelial or mucocutaneous linings (e.g., oral mucosa, rectal and intestinal mucosa, etc.) and may be administered together with other biologically active agents. Administration can be systemic or local. In addition, it may be desirable to introduce the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention into the central nervous system by any suitable route, including intraventricular and intrathecal injection; intraventricular injection may be facilitated by an intraventricular catheter, for example, attached to a reservoir, such as an Ommaya reservoir. Pulmonary administration can also be employed, e.g., by use of an inhaler or nebulizer, and formulation with an aerosolizing agent.

In a specific embodiment, it may be desirable to administer the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention locally to the area in need of treatment; this may be

achieved by, for example, and not by way of limitation, local infusion during surgery, topical application, e.g., in conjunction with a wound dressing after surgery, by injection, by means of a catheter, by means of a suppository, 5 or by means of an implant, said implant being of a porous, non-porous, or gelatinous material, including membranes, such as sialastic membranes, or fibers. In one embodiment, administration can be by direct injection at the site (or former site) of a malignant tumor or neoplastic or pre- 10 neoplastic tissue.

In another embodiment, the Therapeutic can be delivered in a vesicle, in particular a liposome (see Langer, Science 249:1527-1533 (1990); Treat et al., in Liposomes in the Therapy of Infectious Disease and Cancer, Lopez-Berestein 15 and Fidler (eds.), Liss, New York, pp. 353-365 (1989); Lopez-Berestein, *ibid.*, pp. 317-327; see generally *ibid.*)

In yet another embodiment, the Therapeutic can be delivered in a controlled release system. In one embodiment, a pump may be used (see Langer, *supra*; Sefton, CRC Crit. Ref. 20 Biomed. Eng. 14:201 (1987); Buchwald et al., Surgery 88:507 (1980); Saudek et al., N. Engl. J. Med. 321:574 (1989)). In another embodiment, polymeric materials can be used (see Medical Applications of Controlled Release, Langer and Wise (eds.), CRC Pres., Boca Raton, Florida (1974); Controlled 25 Drug Bioavailability, Drug Product Design and Performance, Smolen and Ball (eds.), Wiley, New York (1984); Ranger and Peppas, J. Macromol. Sci. Rev. Macromol. Chem. 23:61 (1983); see also Levy et al., Science 228:190 (1985); During et al., Ann. Neurol. 25:351 (1989); Howard et al., J. Neurosurg. 30 71:105 (1989)). In yet another embodiment, a controlled release system can be placed in proximity of the therapeutic target, i.e., the brain, thus requiring only a fraction of the systemic dose (see, e.g., Goodson, in Medical Applications of Controlled Release, *supra*, vol. 2, pp. 35 115-138 (1984)).

Other controlled release systems are discussed in the review by Langer (Science 249:1527-1533 (1990)).

In a specific embodiment where the Therapeutic is a nucleic acid encoding a protein Therapeutic, the nucleic acid can be administered *in vivo* to promote expression of its encoded protein, by constructing it as part of an appropriate nucleic acid expression vector and administering it so that it becomes intracellular, e.g., by use of a retroviral vector (see U.S. Patent No. 4,980,286), or by direct injection, or by use of microparticle bombardment (e.g., a gene gun; Biolistic, Dupont), or coating with lipids or cell-surface receptors or transfecting agents, or by administering it in linkage to a homeobox-like peptide which is known to enter the nucleus (see e.g., Joliot et al., 1991, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:1864-1868), etc. Alternatively, a nucleic acid Therapeutic can be introduced intracellularly and incorporated within host cell DNA for expression, by homologous recombination.

In specific embodiments directed to treatment or prevention of particular disorders, preferably the following forms of administration are used:

| 20 | <u>Disorder</u> | <u>Preferred Forms of Administration</u> |
|----|-------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| | Cervical cancer | Topical |
| | Gastrointestinal cancer | Oral; intravenous |
| | Lung cancer | Inhaled; intravenous |
| 25 | Leukemia | Intravenous; extracorporeal |
| | Metastatic carcinomas | Intravenous; oral |
| | Brain cancer | Targeted; intravenous; intrathecal |
| | Liver cirrhosis | Oral; intravenous |
| | Psoriasis | Topical |
| 30 | Keloids | Topical |
| | Baldness | Topical |
| | Spinal cord injury | Targeted; intravenous; intrathecal |
| | Parkinson's disease | Targeted; intravenous; intrathecal |
| | Motor neuron disease | Targeted; intravenous; intrathecal |
| 35 | Alzheimer's disease | Targeted; intravenous; intrathecal |

The present invention also provides pharmaceutical compositions. Such compositions comprise a therapeutically effective amount of a Therapeutic, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In a specific embodiment, the term

5 "pharmaceutically acceptable" means approved by a regulatory agency of the Federal or a state government or listed in the U.S. Pharmacopeia or other generally recognized pharmacopeia for use in animals, and more particularly in humans. The term "carrier" refers to a diluent, adjuvant, excipient, or

10 vehicle with which the therapeutic is administered. Such pharmaceutical carriers can be sterile liquids, such as water and oils, including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like. Water is a preferred carrier

15 when the pharmaceutical composition is administered intravenously. Saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions can also be employed as liquid carriers, particularly for injectable solutions. Suitable pharmaceutical excipients include starch, glucose, lactose,

20 sucrose, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica gel, sodium stearate, glycerol monostearate, talc, sodium chloride, dried skim milk, glycerol, propylene, glycol, water, ethanol and the like. The composition, if desired, can also contain minor amounts of wetting or emulsifying

25 agents, or pH buffering agents. These compositions can take the form of solutions, suspensions, emulsion, tablets, pills, capsules, powders, sustained-release formulations and the like. The composition can be formulated as a suppository, with traditional binders and carriers such as triglycerides.

30 Oral formulation can include standard carriers such as pharmaceutical grades of mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, cellulose, magnesium carbonate, etc. Examples of suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" by E.W.

35 Martin. Such compositions will contain a therapeutically effective amount of the Therapeutic, preferably in purified form, together with a suitable amount of carrier so as to

provide the form for proper administration to the patient.
The formulation should suit the mode of administration.

In a preferred embodiment, the composition is formulated in accordance with routine procedures as a pharmaceutical composition adapted for intravenous administration to human beings. Typically, compositions for intravenous administration are solutions in sterile isotonic aqueous buffer. Where necessary, the composition may also include a solubilizing agent and a local anesthetic such as lignocaine to ease pain at the site of the injection. Generally, the ingredients are supplied either separately or mixed together in unit dosage form, for example, as a dry lyophilized powder or water free concentrate in a hermetically sealed container such as an ampoule or sachette indicating the quantity of active agent. Where the composition is to be administered by infusion, it can be dispensed with an infusion bottle containing sterile pharmaceutical grade water or saline. Where the composition is administered by injection, an ampoule of sterile water for injection or saline can be provided so that the ingredients may be mixed prior to administration.

The Therapeutics of the invention can be formulated as neutral or salt forms. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include those formed with free amino groups such as those derived from hydrochloric, phosphoric, acetic, oxalic, tartaric acids, etc., and those formed with free carboxyl groups such as those derived from sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, ferric hydroxides, isopropylamine, triethylamine, 2-ethylamino ethanol, histidine, procaine, etc.

The amount of the Therapeutic of the invention which will be effective in the treatment of a particular disorder or condition will depend on the nature of the disorder or condition, and can be determined by standard clinical techniques. In addition, in vitro assays may optionally be employed to help identify optimal dosage ranges. The precise dose to be employed in the formulation

will also depend on the route of administration, and the seriousness of the disease or disorder, and should be decided according to the judgment of the practitioner and each patient's circumstances. However, suitable dosage ranges for intravenous administration are generally about 20-500 micrograms of active compound per kilogram body weight. Suitable dosage ranges for intranasal administration are generally about 0.01 pg/kg body weight to 1 mg/kg body weight. Effective doses may be extrapolated from dose-response curves derived from *in vitro* or animal model test systems.

Suppositories generally contain active ingredient in the range of 0.5% to 10% by weight; oral formulations preferably contain 10% to 95% active ingredient.

The invention also provides a pharmaceutical pack or kit comprising one or more containers filled with one or more of the ingredients of the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention. Optionally associated with such container(s) can be a notice in the form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals or biological products, which notice reflects approval by the agency of manufacture, use or sale for human administration.

5.13. DIAGNOSTIC UTILITY

Vertebrate Serrate proteins, analogues, derivatives, and subsequences thereof, vertebrate Serrate nucleic acids (and sequences complementary thereto), anti-vertebrate Serrate antibodies, have uses in diagnostics. Such molecules can be used in assays, such as immunoassays, to detect, prognose, diagnose, or monitor various conditions, diseases, and disorders affecting Serrate expression, or monitor the treatment thereof. In particular, such an immunoassay is carried out by a method comprising contacting a sample derived from a patient with an anti-Serrate antibody under conditions such that immunospecific binding can occur, and detecting or measuring the amount of any immunospecific

binding by the antibody. In a specific aspect, such binding of antibody, in tissue sections, preferably in conjunction with binding of anti-Notch antibody can be used to detect aberrant Notch and/or Serrate localization or aberrant levels of Notch-Serrate colocalization in a disease state. In a specific embodiment, antibody to Serrate can be used to assay in a patient tissue or serum sample for the presence of Serrate where an aberrant level of Serrate is an indication of a diseased condition. Aberrant levels of Serrate binding ability in an endogenous Notch protein, or aberrant levels of binding ability to Notch (or other Serrate ligand) in an endogenous Serrate protein may be indicative of a disorder of cell fate (e.g., cancer, etc.) By "aberrant levels," is meant increased or decreased levels relative to that present, or a standard level representing that present, in an analogous sample from a portion of the body or from a subject not having the disorder.

The immunoassays which can be used include but are not limited to competitive and non-competitive assay systems using techniques such as western blots, radioimmunoassays, ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbent assay), "sandwich" immunoassays, immunoprecipitation assays, precipitin reactions, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, agglutination assays, complement-fixation assays, immunoradiometric assays, fluorescent immunoassays, protein A immunoassays, to name but a few.

Vertebrate Serrate genes and related nucleic acid sequences and subsequences, including complementary sequences, and other toporythmic gene sequences, can also be used in hybridization assays. Vertebrate Serrate nucleic acid sequences, or subsequences thereof comprising about at least 8 nucleotides, can be used as hybridization probes. Hybridization assays can be used to detect, prognose, diagnose, or monitor conditions, disorders, or disease states associated with aberrant changes in Serrate expression and/or activity as described supra. In particular, such a hybridization assay is carried out by a method comprising

contacting a sample containing nucleic acid with a nucleic acid probe capable of hybridizing to Serrate DNA or RNA, under conditions such that hybridization can occur, and detecting or measuring any resulting hybridization.

- 5 Additionally, since Serrate binds to Notch, vertebrate Serrate or a binding portion thereof can be used to assay for the presence and/or amounts of Notch in a sample, e.g., in screening for malignancies which exhibit increased Notch expression such as colon and cervical
10 cancers.

6. ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF A MOUSE SERRATE HOMOLOG

- A mouse Serrate homolog, termed M-Serrate-1, was
15 isolated as follows:
Mouse Serrate-1 gene
Tissue origin: 10.5-day mouse embryonic RNA
Isolation method:
a) random primed cDNA against above RNA
b) PCR of above cDNA using
20 PCR primer 1: CGI(C/T)TTTGC(C/T)TIAA(A/G)(G/C)AITA(C/T)CA
(SEQ ID NO: 9) {encoding RLCK(H/E)YQ (SEQ ID NO:10)}:
PCR primer 2: TCIATGCAIGTICCC(A/G)TT (SEQ ID NO:11)
{encoding NGGTCID (SEQ ID NO:12)}
25 Amplification conditions: 50 ng cDNA, 1 µg each primer,
0.2 mM dNTP's, 1.8 U Taq (Perkin-Elmer) in 50 µl of supplied
buffer, 40 cycles of: 94°C/30 sec, 45°C/2 min, 72°C/1 min
extended by 2 sec each cycle.
30 Yielded a 1.8 kb fragment which was sequenced at both ends
and identified as corresponding to C-Serrate-1

Partial DNA sequence of M-Serrate-1:

From 5' end:

- 35 GTCCCGCGTCACTGCCGGGGACCCTGCAGCTTCGGCTCAGGGTCTACGCCTGTCATCGGG
GGTAACACCTTCAATCTCAAGGCCAGCCGTGGCAACGACCGTAATCGCATCGTACTGCCTT
TCAGTTTCACCTGGCCGAGGTCCTACACTTTGCTGGTGGAG (SEQ ID NO:13)

Protein translation of above:

SRVTAGGPCSFGSGSTPVIGGNTFNLKASRGNDRNRIVLPFSFTWPRSYTLLVE
(SEQ ID NO:14) (corresponds to amino-terminal sequence
upstream of the DSL domain)

5

From 3' end (but coding strand)

TCTTCTAACGTCTGTGGTCCCCATGGCAAGTGCAAGAGCCAGTCGGCAGGCAAATTCACCT
GTGACTGTAACAAAGGCTTCACCGGCACCTACTGCCATGAAAATATCAACGACTGCGAGAG
CAACCCCTGTAAA (SEQ ID NO:15)

10 Protein translation of above:

SSNVCGPHGKCKSQSAGKFTCDCNKGFTGTYCHENINDCESNPCK (SEQ ID NO:16)
(within tandemly arranged EGF-like repeats)

Expression pattern: The expression pattern was determined to
15 be the same as that observed for C-Serrate-1 (chicken
Serrate) (see Section 11 *infra*), including expression in the
developing central nervous system, peripheral nervous system,
limb, kidney, lens, and vascular system.

20

7. ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF A XENOPUS SERRATE HOMOLOG

A *Xenopus* Serrate homolog, termed *Xenopus Serrate-1*
was isolated as follows:

***Xenopus Serrate-1* gene**

25 Tissue origin: neurula-stage embryonic RNA

Isolation method:

a) random primed cDNA against above RNA

b) PCR using:

Primer 1: CGI(C/T)TTTGC(C/T)TIAA(A/G)(G/C)AITA(C/T)CA

30 (SEQ ID NO:9) {encoding RLCK(H/E)YQ (SEQ ID NO:10)}:

PCR primer 2: TCIATGCAIGTICCC(A/G)TT (SEQ ID NO:11)

{encoding NGGTCID (SEQ ID NO:12)}

Amplification conditions: 50 ng cDNA, 1 µg each primer,
0.2 mM dNTP's, 1.8 U Taq (Perkin-Elmer) in 50 µl of supplied
35 buffer. 40 cycles of: 94°C/30 sec, 45°C/2 min, 72°C/1 min
extended by 2 sec each cycle.

Yielded a ~700 bp fragment which was partially sequenced to confirm its relationship to C-Serrate-1.

8. ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF A CHICK SERRATE HOMOLOG

5

In the example herein, we report the cloning and sequence of a chick Serrate homolog, C-Serrate, and of fragments of two chick Notch homologs, C-Notch-1 and C-Notch-2, together with their expression patterns during early embryogenesis. The patterns of transcription of C-Serrate overlaps with that of C-Notch-1 in many regions of the embryo, suggesting that C-Notch-1, like Notch in *Drosophila*, is a receptor for Serrate. In particular, Notch and Serrate are expressed in the neurogenic regions of the developing central and peripheral nervous system.

15

Our data show that Serrate, a known ligand of Notch, has been conserved from arthropods to chordates. The overlapping expression patterns suggest conservation of its functional relationship with Notch and imply that development of the chick and in particular of its central nervous system involves the interaction of C-Notch-1 with Serrate at several specific locations.

20

Materials and Methods

25 Embryos

White Leghorn chicken eggs were obtained from University Park Farm and incubated at 38°C. Embryos were staged according to Hamburger and Hamilton (1951, J. Exp. Zool. 88:49-92).

30

Cloning of chicken homologs of Notch

Approximately 1000 base pair PCR fragments of the chicken Notch 1 and Notch 2 genes were amplified from otic explant RNA (see below) using degenerate primers and PCR conditions as outlined in Lardelli and Lendahl (1993, Exp. Cell Res. 204:364-372). The PCR fragment was subcloned into Bluescript KS-, sequenced and used as a template for making a

35

DIG antisense RNA probe (RNA Transcription Kit, Stratagene; DIG RNA labelling mix, Boehringer Mannheim).

Cloning of a chicken homologue of Drosophila Serrate

5 Otic explants were dissected from embryos of stages 8 to 13. Each otic explant consisted of the two otic cups, a short section of intervening hindbrain and pharynx and the associated head ectoderm and mesenchyme. RNA was extracted using a modification of standard protocols (Sambrook et al., 10 1989, in *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, 2nd ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York) and polyA⁺ mRNA was isolated from total RNA using the PolyATtract mRNA Isolation System (Promega). First strand cDNA was synthesized using the SuperScript Preamplification 15 System (Gibco).

 PCR and degenerate primers were used to amplify a fragment of a chicken gene homologous to the *Drosophila* gene *Serrate* from the otic explant cDNA. The primers were designed to recognize peptide motifs found in both the fly 20 *Delta* and *Serrate* proteins:

- 1) primer 1, 5-CGI(T/C)TITGC(T/C)TIAA(G/A)(G/C)AITA(C/T)CA-3' (SEQ ID NO:17), corresponds to the motif RLCLK(E/H)YQ (SEQ ID NO:18) located at the amino-terminus of the fly *Delta* and *Serrate* proteins.
- 25 2) primer 2, 5'-TCIATGCAIGTICCCIC(A/G)TT-3' (SEQ ID NO:11), corresponds to the motif NGGTCID (SEQ ID NO:12) found in several of the EGF-like repeats. The PCR conditions were as follows: 35 cycles of 94°C for 1 minute, 45°C for 1.5 minutes and 72°C for 2 minutes; followed by a final extension step of 30 72°C for 10 minutes. A PCR product of approximately 900 base pairs in length was purified, subcloned into Bluescript KS- (Stratagene) and its DNA sequence partially determined to confirm that it was a likely *Serrate* homolog. It was then used to recover larger cDNA clones by screening two cDNA 35 libraries:
 - 1) a stage 8-13 otic explant random primed cDNA library

2) a stage 17 chick spinal cord oligo dT primed cDNA library. Overlapping cDNAs were isolated, and two (termed 9 and 3A.1) that together cover almost the entire coding region of the gene were subcloned into Bluescript KS-. DNA sequence was determined from nested deletion series generated using the double-stranded Nested Deletion Kit (Pharmacia) and Sanger dideoxy chain termination method with the Sequenase enzyme (US Biochemical Corporation). Sequences were aligned and analyzed using Geneworks 2.3 and Intelligenetics. Homology searches were done using the program Sharq.

To obtain the most 5' end of the open reading frame, a number of other PCR based strategies were used including the screening of a number of other libraries (cDNA and genomic) using the method of Lardelli et al. (1994, Mechanisms of Development 46:123-136).

In situ hybridization

Patterns of gene transcription were determined by *in situ* hybridization using DIG-labeled RNA probes and:

- 1) a high-stringency wholemount *in situ* hybridization protocol, and
- 2) *in situ* hybridization on cryostat sections based on the protocol of Strähle et al. (1994, Trends in Genet. 10:7).

25 Results

To obtain insight into the likely role of chick Serrate in the vertebrate embryo, we examined its expression in relation to that of chick Notch, since functional coupling of Notch and Serrate occurs in *Drosophila*. Two chick Notch homologs were obtained as described below.

C-Notch-1 and C-Notch-2 are apparent counterparts of the rodent Notch-1 and Notch-2 genes, respectively

We searched for Notch homologs in the chick by PCR, using cDNA prepared from two-day chick embryos and degenerate primers based on conserved regions common to the known rodent Notch homologs. In this way, we obtained fragments, each

approximately 1000 nucleotides long, of two distinct genes, which we have called C-Notch-1 and C-Notch-2. The fragments extend from the third Notch/lin12 repeat up to and including the last five or so EGF-like repeats. EGF-like repeats are present in a large number of proteins, most of which are otherwise unrelated to Notch. The three Notch/lin12 repeats, however, are peculiar to the Notch family of genes and are found in all its known members. C-Notch-1 shows the highest degree of amino-acid identity with rodent *Notch1* (Weinmaster et al., 1991, Development 113:199-205), and is expressed in broadly similar domains to rodent *Notch1* (see below). Of the rodent Notch genes, C-Notch-2 appears most similar to *Notch2* (Weinmaster et al., 1992, Development 116:931-941).

We examined the expression patterns of C-Notch-1 in early embryos by *in situ* hybridization. C-Notch-1 was expressed in the 1- to 2-day chick embryo in many well-defined domains, including the neural tube, the presomitic mesoderm, the nephrogenic mesoderm (the prospective mesonephros), the nasal placode, the otic placode/vesicle, the lens placode, the epibranchial placodes, the endothelial lining of the vascular system, in the heart, and the apical ectodermal ridges (AER) of the limb buds. These sites match the reported sites of *Notch1* expression in rodents at equivalent stages (Table II). Taking the sequence data together with the expression data, we conclude that C-Notch-1 is either the chick ortholog of rodent *Notch1*, or a very close relative of it.

Table II

COMPARISON OF DOMAINS OF RODENT-NOTCH1
AND CHICK NOTCH-1 EXPRESSION THROUGHOUT EMBRYOGENESIS

| Body Region | R-Notch1' | C-Notch1 |
|------------------|-----------|----------|
| primitive streak | + | + |
| Hensen's node | - | - |
| neural tube | + | + |

| | | | |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|-----|
| | retina | + | + |
| | lens | + | + |
| | otic placode/vesicle | + | + |
| 5 | epibranchial placodes | + | + |
| | nasal placode | + | + |
| | dorsal root ganglia | + | + |
| | presomitic mesoderm | + | + |
| | somites | + | + |
| 10 | notochord | ? | + |
| | mesonephric kidney | + | + |
| | metanephric kidney | + | + |
| | blood vessels | + | + |
| | heart | + | + |
| 15 | whisker follicles | + | N/A |
| | thymus | + | ? |
| | toothbuds | + | N/A |
| | salivary gland | + | ? |
| 20 | limb bud (AER) | ? | + |
| | * from Weinmaster et al., 1991, Development 113:199-205; Franco del Amo et al., 1992, Development 115:737-744; Reaume et al., 1992, Dev. Biol. 154:377-387; Kopan and Weintraub, 1993, J. Cell. Biol. 121:631-641; Lardelli et al., 1994, Mech. of Dev. 46:123-126. | | |

25

C-Serrate is a homolog of *Drosophila* Serrate, and codes for a candidate ligand for a receptor belonging to the Notch family

In *Drosophila*, two ligands for Notch are known, encoded by the two related genes *Delta* and *Serrate*. The

30 amino-acid sequences corresponding to these genes are homologous at their 5' ends, including a region, the DSL motif, which is necessary and sufficient for in vitro binding to Notch. To isolate a fragment of a chicken homolog of

35 *Serrate*, we used PCR and degenerate primers designed to recognize sequences on either side of the DSL motif (see Materials and methods). A 900 base pair PCR fragment was

recovered and used to screen a library, allowing us to isolate overlapping cDNA clones. The DNA sequence of the cDNA clones revealed an almost complete single open reading frame of 3582 nucleotides, lacking only a few 5' bases.

5 Comparison with the amino acid sequences of *Drosophila* Delta and Serrate suggests that we are missing only the portion of the coding sequence that encodes part of the signal sequence of the chick Serrate protein.

Translation of the nucleotide sequence

10 (SEQ ID NO:5) (Fig. 3) predicts a protein of 1230 amino acids (SEQ ID NO:6) (Fig. 4). A hydropathy plot reveals a single hydrophobic region characteristic of a transmembrane domain (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982, J. Mol. Biol. 157:105-132). In addition, the protein has sixteen EGF-like repeats organized
15 in a tandem array in its extracellular domain. Comparison of the chick sequence with sequences of *D. melanogaster* Delta and Serrate suggests that the clones encode a chicken homolog of Serrate (Fig. 5; Fig. 6). Whereas *Drosophila* Serrate contains 14 EGF-like repeats with large insertions in repeats
20 4, 6 and 10, the chicken homolog has an extra two EGF-like repeats and only one small insertion of 16 amino acids in the 10th repeat. Both proteins have a second cysteine-rich region between the EGF-like repeats and the transmembrane domain; the spacing of the cysteines in this region is almost
25 identical in the two proteins (compare
CX₂CXCX₆CX₄CX₁₃CX₅CX₇CX₄CX₅C in *Drosophila* Serrate with
CX₂CXCX₆CX₄CX₆CX₃CX₇CX₄CX₅C in C-Serrate). The intracellular domain of C-Serrate bears no significant homology to the intracellular domains of either *Drosophila* Delta or Serrate.

30

C-Serrate is expressed in the central nervous system, cranial placodes, nephric mesoderm, vascular system, and limb bud mesenchyme

In situ hybridization was performed to examine the
35 expression of C-Serrate in whole-mount preparations during early embryogenesis, from stage 4 to stage 21, at intervals

of roughly 12 hours. Later stages were studied by *in situ* hybridization on cryosections.

The main sites of early expression of C-Serrate, as seen in whole mounts, can be grouped under five headings:
5 central nervous system, cranial placodes, nephric mesoderm, vascular system, and limb bud mesenchyme.

Central nervous system

The first detectable expression of C-Serrate was
10 seen in the central nervous system at stage 6 (0 somites/24 hrs), within the posterior portion of the neural plate. By stage 10 (9-11 somites/35.5 hrs), a strong stripe of expression was seen in the prospective diencephalon. Additional faint staining was seen in the hindbrain and in
15 the prospective spinal cord.

At stage 13, there were several patches of expression in the neural tube. In the diencephalon, there was a strong triangular stripe of expression that appeared to correspond to neuromere D2. There were two patches (one on
20 either side of the midline) on the floor of the anterior mesencephalon as well as diffuse staining in the dorsal mesencephalon. In the hindbrain and rostral spinal cord, there were two longitudinal stripes of expression on either side of the midline: one along the dorsal edge of the neural
25 tube and a second more ventral one, adjacent to the floor plate. Both were located within the domain of (rat) *Notch 1* expression. The anterior limit of the ventral stripe was at the midbrain/hindbrain boundary. The dorsal stripe was continuous with the expression in the dorsal mesencephalon.
30 In the anterior spinal cord, expression was more spotty, the stripes being replaced by isolated scattered cells expressing C-Serrate.

At stage 17 (58 hrs), expression in the diencephalon and midbrain was unchanged. In the hindbrain
35 and spinal cord, there were an additional two longitudinal stripes: one midway along the dorsoventral axis and a second wider more ventral stripe; the anterior limits of these

stripes coincided with the anterior border of rhombomere 2. All four longitudinal stripes in the hindbrain continued into the spinal cord of the embryo; decreasing towards its posterior end. These stripes of expression were maintained at least up to and including stage 31 (E7). By stage 21 (84 hrs), additional expression was seen in the cerebral hemispheres and strong expression in a salt and pepper distribution of cells in the optic tectum.

10 Cranial placodes

It is striking that C-Serrate is expressed in all the cranial placodes - the lens placode, the nasal placode, the otic placode/vesicle and the epibranchial placodes, as well as a patch of cranial ectoderm anterior to the otic placode that may correspond to the trigeminal placode (which is not well-defined morphologically).

In the lens placode, expression was already seen at stage 11, rapidly became very strong, and persisted at least to stage 21. Expression was weaker in the nasal placode and was only detected from stage 13. Again, expression was maintained at least until stage 21.

Likewise for the otic placode, expression began to be visible at stage 10 and was strong by early stage 11 (12-14 somites, 42.5 hours). Curiously, there was a "hole" in the otic expression domain - an anteroventral region of the placode in which the gene was not expressed. Subsequently, as the placode invaginates to form an otic vesicle, the strongest expression was seen at the anterolateral and posteromedial poles. Later still, as the otic vesicle becomes transformed into the membranous labyrinth of the inner ear, C-Serrate expression became restricted to the sensory patches.

The epibranchial expression was seen at stage 13/14 as strong staining in the ectoderm around the dorsal margins of the first and second branchial clefts. It was accompanied by expression of the gene in the deep part of the lining of

the clefts and in the endodermal lining of the branchial pouches, where the two epithelia abut one another.

Lastly, a large and strong but transient patch of expression was seen in the cranial ectoderm just anterior and 5 ventral to the ear rudiment at stage 11. From its location, we suspect this to be, or to include, the region of the trigeminal placode.

Nephric mesoderm

- 10 Expression was detectable in the cells of the intermediate mesoderm from stage 10 and in older embryos (stage 17 to 21) in the developing mesonephric tubules.

Limb buds

- 15 C-Serrate mRNA was localized to a patch of mesenchyme at the distal end of the developing limb bud. This may suggest a role in limb growth.

Other sites

- 20 Expression was also seen in the tail bud, allantoic stalk, and possibly other tissues at late stages.

All major sites of C-Serrate expression lie within domains of C-Notch-1 expression

- 25 The conservation of the DSL domain and adjacent N-terminal region in C-Serrate suggests that it functions as a ligand for a receptor belonging to the Notch family. We thus expected to find sites where C-Serrate expression is accompanied by expression of a *Notch* gene. At such sites, 30 overlapping or contiguous expression of the two genes can be taken as an indication that cells are communicating by Serrate-Notch signalling. We have compared the expression pattern of C-Serrate, as shown by *in situ* hybridization, with that of C-Notch-1, to discover what overlaps in fact occur, 35 over a range of stages up to 8 days of incubation (E8). All the observed sites of C-Serrate expression indeed lay within,

or very closely adjacent to, domains of expression of C-Notch-1 (Table III).

Table III

5

COMPARISON OF C-NOTCH-1 AND
C-SERRATE EXPRESSION AT STAGE 17a

| Body region | C-Notch-1 | C-Serrate |
|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| brain and spinal cord | ++ (almost everywhere) | ++ (specific regions) |
| 10 retina | ++ | - |
| lens | + | ++ |
| otic placode/vesicle | ++ | ++ |
| epibranchial placodes | ++ | ++ |
| nasal placode | ++ | ++ |
| 15 dorsal root ganglia | + | - |
| branchial mesenchyme | - | - |
| branchial ectoderm | + | ++ (furrows) |
| branchial endoderm | + | ++ (tips of pouches) |
| presomitic mesoderm | ++ | - |
| somites | ++ | - |
| 20 notochord | ++ | - |
| mesonephric kidney | ++ | ++ |
| metanephric kidney | ++ | ++ |
| blood vessels | ++ | ++ |
| heart | + | ++ |
| 25 limb bud (stage 21) | ++ (AER) | ++ (distal mesenchyme) |

a Hamburger and Hamilton, 1951, J. Exp. Zool. 88:49-92.

30 Because of the importance of Notch and its partners in insect neurogenesis, it was of particular interest to us to see whether the homologous genes are involved in the development of the vertebrate CNS. C-Serrate is expressed in the CNS, and its pattern of expression shows a remarkable relationship to that of the Notch homologs.

35 We analyzed transverse sections through the spinal cord of a six day chicken embryo hybridized with C-Notch-1

and C-Serrate antisense RNA probes. C-Notch-1 was expressed throughout the luminal region as described previously; within this region, there were two small patches in which Serrate was strongly expressed.

5

Discussion

In *Drosophila* development, cell-cell signalling via the product of the *Notch* gene plays a cardinal role in the final cell-fate decisions that specify the detailed pattern of differentiated cell types. This signalling pathway, in which the Notch protein has been identified as a transmembrane receptor, is best known for its role in neurogenesis: loss-of-function mutations in *Notch* or any of a set of other genes required for signal transmission via Notch alter cell fates in the neuroectoderm, causing cells that should have remained epidermal to become neural instead. Notch-dependent signalling is, however, as important in non-neural as in neural tissues. It regulates choices of mode of differentiation in oogenesis, in myogenesis, in formation of the Malpighian tubules and in the gut, for example, as well as in development of the retina, the peripheral sensilla, and the central nervous system. In most of these cases the signal delivered via Notch appears to mediate lateral inhibition, a type of interaction by which a cell that becomes committed to differentiate in a particular way - for example, as a neuroblast - inhibits its immediate neighbors from doing likewise. This forces adjacent cells to behave in contrasting ways, creating a fine-grained pattern of different cell types.

30 There are, however, good reasons to believe that this is not the only function of signals delivered via Notch. Two direct ligands of Notch have been identified. These are the products of the Delta and Serrate genes. Both of them, like Notch itself, code for transmembrane proteins with tandem arrays of EGF-like repeats in their extracellular domain. Both the Delta and the Serrate protein have been shown to bind to Notch in a cell adhesion assay, and th y

share a large region of homology at their amino-termini including a motif that is necessary and sufficient for interaction with Notch in vitro, the so-called EBD or DSL domain. Yet despite these biochemical similarities, they
5 seem to have quite different developmental functions.

Although Serrate is expressed in many sites in the fly, it is apparently required only in the humeral, wing and halteres disks. When Serrate function is lost by mutation, these structures fail to grow. Studies on the wing disc have
10 indicated that it is specifically the wing margin that depends on Serrate; when Serrate is lacking, this critical signaling region and growth centre fails to form, and when Serrate is expressed ectopically under a GAL4-UAS promoter in the ventral part of the wing disc, ectopic wing margin tissue
15 is induced, leading to ectopic outgrowths. Notch appears to be the receptor for Serrate at the wing margin, since some mutant alleles of Notch cause similar disturbances of wing margin development and allele-specific interactions are seen in the effects of the two genes.

20 Here we describe the identification and full length sequence of a homolog of the *Drosophila* gene Serrate, and identification and partial sequence of chick homologs of rat/mouse *Notch1* and *Notch2*.

Within the chick Serrate cDNA there is a single
25 open reading frame predicted to encode a large transmembrane protein with 16 EGF repeats in its extracellular domain. It has a well conserved DSL motif suggesting that it would interact directly with Notch. The intracellular domain of chick Serrate exhibits no homology to anything in the current
30 databases including the intracellular domains of *Drosophila* Delta and Serrate. It should be pointed out however that the intracellular domains of chick and human Serrate (see Section 12) are almost identical.

The spatial distributions of C-Notch-1 and
35 C-Serrate were investigated during early embryogenesis by *in situ* hybridization. C-Notch-1 and C-Serrate exhibit dynamic and complex patterns of expression including several regions

in which they are coexpressed (CNS, ear, branchial region, lens, heart, nasal placodes and mesonephros). The overlapping expression together with the finding that C-Serrate has a well conserved Notch binding domain suggests
5 that this receptor/ligand interaction has been conserved from *Drosophila* through to vertebrates.

In *Drosophila*, the Notch receptor is quite widely distributed and its ligands are found in overlapping but more restricted domains. In the chick a similar situation is
10 observed.

Fly Notch is necessary for many steps in the development of *Drosophila*; its role in lateral inhibition especially in the development of the central nervous system and peripheral sense organs being the best studied examples.
15 However, Notch is a multifunctional receptor and can interact with different signalling molecules (including Delta and Serrate) and in developmental processes that do not easily fit within the framework of lateral inhibition. While available evidence implicates Delta as the signalling
20 molecule in lateral inhibition there is no data to suggest that Serrate participates in lateral inhibition. Rather, Serrate appears to be necessary for development of the dorsal imaginal discs of the larva; that is, the humeral, haltere and wing discs. In the latter, the best studied of these
25 processes, Serrate and Notch are important for the development of the dorsoventral wing margin, a structure necessary for the organization of wing development as a whole.

That C-Serrate has a significant function can be
30 inferred from the conservation of its sequence, in particular, of its Notch-binding domain. The expression patterns reported for C-Serrate in this paper provide the following information. First, since the Serrate gene is expressed in or next to sites where C-Notch-1 is expressed
35 (possibly in conjunction with other Notch homologs), it is highly probable that C-Serrate exerts its action by binding to C-Notch-1 (or to another chick Notch homolog with a

similar expression pattern). Second, the expression in the developing kidney, the vascular system and the limb buds might reflect an involvement in inductive signalling between mesoderm and ectoderm, which plays an important part in the development of all these organs. In the limb buds, for example, C-Serrate is expressed in the distal mesoderm, and C-Notch-1 is expressed in the overlying apical ectodermal ridge, whose maintenance is known to depend on a signal from the mesoderm below. In the cranial placodes, a similar role is possible, but the evidence for inductive signalling is weaker, and C-Serrate may equally be involved in communications between cells within the placodal epithelium, for example, in regulating the specialized modes of differentiation of the placodal cells.

What might C-Serrate's function be within the curiously restricted domains of its expression in the CNS? One possibility is that it is involved in regulating the production of oligodendrocytes, which have likewise been reported to originate from narrow bands of tissue extending along the cranio-caudal axis of the neural tube.

9. ISOLATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF HUMAN SERRATE HOMOLOGS

Clones for the human Serrate sequence were obtained as described below.

The polymerase chain reaction (PCR) was used to amplify DNA from a human placenta cDNA library. Degenerate oligonucleotide primers used in this reaction were designed based on amino-terminal regions of high homology between *Drosophila* Serrate and *Drosophila* Delta (see Fig. 5); this high homology region includes the 5' "DSL" domain, that is believed to code for the Notch-binding portion of Delta and Serrate. Two PCR products were isolated and used, one a 350 bp fragment, and one a 1.2 kb fragment. These PCR fragments were labeled with ³²P and used to screen a commercial human fetal brain cDNA library made from a 17-18 week old fetus

(previously available from Stratagene), in which the cDNAs were inserted into the *EcoRI* site of a λ -Zap vector.

The 1.2 kb fragment hybridized to a single clone out of the 10^6 clones screened. We rescued this fragment from the λ DNA by converting the isolated phage λ clone to a plasmid via the manufacturer's instructions, yielding the Serrate-homologous cDNA as an insert in the *EcoRI* site of the vector Bluescript KS- (Stratagene). This plasmid was named "pBS39" and the gene corresponding to this cDNA clone was called *Human Serrate-1* (also known as *Human Jagged-1* ("HJ1")). The isolated cDNA was 6464 nucleotides long and contained a complete open reading frame as well as 5' and 3' untranslated regions (Fig. 1). Sequencing was carried out using the Sequenase® sequencing system (U.S. Biochemical Corp.) on 5 and 6% Sequagel acrylamide sequencing gels.

The 350 bp fragment hybridized with two clones, containing cDNA inserts of approximately 1.1 and 3.1 kb in length; the plasmid constructs containing these inserts were named pBS14 and pBS15, respectively. Each clone was isolated, its respective insert rescued from the λ cDNA, and sequenced as above. The nucleotide sequence of the pBS14 insert was identical to a 1.1 kb stretch of sequence contained internally within the pBS15 cDNA insert and therefore, this clone was not characterized further. The sequence of the 3.1 kb pBS15 insert encoded a single open reading frame which spanned all but the 5' 20 nucleotides of the insert. The methionine located at the amino terminal residue of this predicted open reading was homologous to the start methionine encoded by the *Human Serrate-1* (HJ1) cDNA clone in pBS39. The gene encoding the cDNA insert of pBS15 was named *Human Serrate-2* and is also known as *Human Jagged-2* ("HJ2").

The pBS15 (HJ2) 3.1 kb insert was then labeled with ^{32}P and used to screen another human fetal brain library (from Clontech), in which cDNA generated from a 25-26 week-old fetus was cloned into the *EcoRI* site of λ gt11. This screen identified the potential positive clones. To isolate the

cDNAs, λ gt11 DNA was prepared from a liquid lysate and purified over a DEAE column. The purified DNA was then cut with *EcoRI* and the cDNA inserts were isolated and subcloned into the *EcoRI* site of Bluescript KS-. The bluescript constructs containing these cDNAs were named pBS3-15, pBS3-2, and pBS3-20. Two of these cDNA clones, pBS3-2 and pBS3-20, contained sequences that partially overlapped with pBS15 and were further characterized. pBS3-2 had a 3.2 kb insert extending from nucleotide 1210 of the pBS15 cDNA insert to just after the polyadenylation signal. The 2.6 kb insert of pBS3-20, was restriction mapped and partially sequenced to determine its 3' and 5' ends. This analysis indicated that the pBS3-20 insert had a nucleic acid sequence that was fully contained within the pBS3-2 cDNA insert and therefore, the pBS3-20 insert was not characterized further. The insert of pBS3-15 was determined to be a Bluescript vector fragment contaminant.

Alignment of the deduced amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) of the "complete" Human Serrate-2 (HJ2) cDNA (SEQ ID NO:3) generated on the computer with the deduced amino acid sequence of Human Serrate-1 (HJ1) from pBS39 (SEQ ID NO:2) revealed a gap of about 120 bases, leading to a frameshift, in the region encoded by the pBS15 (HJ2) insert, between the putative signal sequence and the beginning of the DSL domain (Fig. 2). The nucleotides missing in the gap of the pBS15 insert would be located between nucleotides 240 and 241 of SEQ ID NO:3. This missing region probably resulted from a cloning artifact in the construction of the Stratagene library.

Attempts to clone the 5' end of HJ2 using anchored PCR, RACE, and Takara extended PCR techniques were unsuccessful. However, three human genomic clones potentially containing the 5' end of HJ2 were obtained from the screening of a human genomic cosmid library in which 30 kb fragments were cloned into a unique *XhoI* site introduced into the *BamHI* site of a pWE15 vector (the unmodified vector is available from Stratagene). This cosmid library was

screened with a PCR fragment that had been amplified from the 5' end of pBS15 (*HJ2*) and three positive cosmid clones were isolated. Two different sets of primers were used to amplify DNA corresponding to the 5' end of pBS15 using the cosmid clones as a template, and both sets generated single bands that were subcloned, but which were determined to contain PCR artifacts. Portions of the cosmid clones are being subcloned directly without PCR, in order to obtain a portion of the cosmid clones that contains the 120 nucleotide stretch of DNA that is missing from pBS15.

The pBS39 cDNA insert, encoding the *Human Serrate-1* homolog (*HJ1*), has been sequenced and contains the complete coding sequence for the gene product. The nucleotide (SEQ ID NO:1) and protein (SEQ ID NO:2) sequences are shown in Figure 1. The nucleotide sequence of *Human Serrate-1* (*HJ1*) was translated using MacVector software (International Biotechnology Inc., New Haven, CT). The coding region consists of nucleotide numbers 371-4024 of SEQ ID NO:1. The Protean protein analysis software program from DNASTar (Madison, WI) was used to predict signal peptide and transmembrane regions (based on hydrophobicity). The signal peptide was predicted to consist of amino acids 14-29 of SEQ ID NO:2 (encoded by nucleotide numbers 410-457 of SEQ ID NO:1), whereby the amino terminus of the mature protein was predicted to start with Gly at amino acid number 30. The transmembrane domain was predicted to be amino acid numbers 1068-1089 of SEQ ID NO:2, encoded by nucleotide numbers 3572-3637 of SEQ ID NO:1. The consensus (DSL) domain, the region of homology with *Drosophila* Delta and *Serrate*, predicted to mediate binding with Notch (in particular, Notch ELR 11 and 12), spans amino acids 185-229 of SEQ ID NO:2, encoded by nucleotide numbers 923-1057 of SEQ ID NO:1. Epidermal growth factor-like (ELR) repeats in the amino acid sequence were identified by eye; 15 (full-length) ELRs were identified and 3 partial ELRs as follows:

ELR 1: amino acid numbers 234 - 264

ELR 2: amino acid numbers 265 - 299

- ELR 3: amino acid numbers 300 - 339
- ELR 4: amino acid numbers 340 - 377
- ELR 5: amino acid numbers 378 - 415
- ELR 6: amino acid numbers 416 - 453
- 5 ELR 7: amino acid numbers 454 - 490
- ELR 8: amino acid numbers 491 - 528
- ELR 9: amino acid numbers 529 - 566
- Partial ELR: amino acid numbers 567 - 598
- Partial ELR: amino acid numbers 599 - 632
- 10 ELR 10: amino acid numbers 633 - 670
- ELR 11: amino acid numbers 671 - 708
- ELR 12: amino acid numbers 709 - 747
- ELR 13: amino acid numbers 748 - 785
- ELR 14: amino acid numbers 786 - 823
- 15 ELR 15: amino acid numbers 824 - 862
- Partial ELR: amino acid numbers 863 - 879
- Partial ELR: amino acid numbers 880 - 896
- The total ELR domain is thus amino acid numbers 234 - 896 (encoded by nucleotide numbers 1070 - 3058 of SEQ ID NO:1).
- 20 The extracellular domain is thus predicted to be amino acid numbers 1 - 1067 of SEQ ID NO:2, encoded by nucleotide numbers 371 - 3571 of SEQ ID NO:1 (amino acid numbers 30 - 1067 in the mature protein; encoded by nucleotides number 458 - 3571 of SEQ ID NO:1). The intracellular
- 25 (cytoplasmic) domain is thus predicted to be amino acid numbers 1090 - 1218 of SEQ ID NO:2, encoded by nucleotide numbers 3638 - 4024 of SEQ ID NO:1.

The expression of *HJ1* in certain human tissues was established by probing a Clontech Human Multiple Tissue

30 Northern blot with radio-labeled pBS39. The probe hybridized to a single band of about 6.6 kb, and was expressed in all of the tissue assayed, which included, heart, brain, placenta, lung, skeletal muscle, pancreas, liver and kidney. The observation that *HJ1* was expressed in adult skeletal and

35 heart muscle was particularly interesting, because adult muscle fibers are completely surrounded by a lamina of extracellular matrix, and it is unlikely, therefore, that the

role of HJ1 in these cells is in direct cell-cell communication.

- The "complete" (containing an internal deletion) Human Serrate-2 (HJ2) cDNA nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:3) and amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) generated on the computer are shown in Figure 2. The nucleotide sequence translated using MacVector software (International Biotechnology Inc., New Haven, CT). The coding region consists of nucleotides number 332 - 4102 of SEQ ID NO:3.
- The Protean protein analysis software program from DNASTar (Madison, WI) was used to predict signal peptide and transmembrane regions (based on hydrophobicity). The transmembrane domain was predicted to be amino acid numbers 912-933 of SEQ ID NO:4, encoded by nucleotides numbers 3065-3130 of SEQ ID NO:3. The consensus (DSL) domain, the region of homology with *Drosophila* Delta and Serrate, predicted to mediate binding with Notch (in particular, Notch ELR 11 and 12), spans amino acids 26-70 of SEQ ID NO:4, encoded by nucleotide numbers 407 - 541 of SEQ ID NO:3.
- Epidermal growth factor-like (ELR) repeats in the amino acid sequence were identified by eye; 15 (full-length) ELRs were identified and 3 partial ELRs as follows:
- ELR 1: amino acid numbers 75 - 105
 - ELR 2: amino acid numbers 106 - 140
 - ELR 3: amino acid numbers 141 - 180
 - ELR 4: amino acid numbers 181 - 218
 - ELR 5: amino acid numbers 219 - 256
 - ELR 6: amino acid numbers 257 - 294
 - ELR 7: amino acid numbers 295 - 331
 - ELR 8: amino acid numbers 332 - 369
 - ELR 9: amino acid numbers 370 - 407
 - Partial ELR: amino acid numbers 408 - 435
 - Partial ELR: amino acid numbers 436 - 469
 - ELR 10: amino acid numbers 470 - 507
 - ELR 11: amino acid numbers 508 - 545
 - ELR 12: amino acid numbers 546 - 584
 - ELR 13: amino acid numbers 585 - 622

~~ELR 14: amino acid numbers 623 - 660~~

ELR 15: amino acid numbers 664 - 701

Partial ELR: amino acid numbers 702 - 718

Partial ELR: amino acid numbers 719 - 735

- 5 The total ELR domain is thus amino acid numbers 75 - 735
(encoded by nucleotides number 554 - 2536 of SEQ ID NO:3).
The extracellular domain is thus predicted to be amino acid
numbers 1 - 912 of SEQ ID NO:4, encoded by nucleotides number
332 - 3064 of SEQ ID NO:3. The intracellular (cytoplasmic)
10 domain is thus predicted to be amino acid numbers 934 - 1257
of SEQ ID NO:4, encoded by nucleotide numbers 3131 - 4102 of
SEQ ID NO:3.

- Like *Human Serrate-1 (HJ1)*, the "complete" (with an
internal deletion) *Human Serrate-2 (HJ2)* cDNA (SEQ ID NO:3)
15 generated on the computer encodes a protein containing 16
complete and 2 interrupted EGF repeats as well as the
diagnostic cryptic EGF repeat known as the DSL domain, which
has been found only in putative Notch ligands. The open
reading frame of the computer generated "complete" *Human*
20 *Serrate-2 (HJ2)* is about 1400 amino acids long, approximately
182 amino acids longer than the carboxy terminus of *HJ1* and
the rat *Serrate* homologue *Jagged*. While there is significant
homology between the complete *HJ2* and *HJ1* in the amino
terminal portion of the protein, this homology is lost just
25 before the putative transmembrane domain at about amino acid
number 1029 of *HJ1*. This result is particularly interesting
because the presence of a long COOH-terminal tail implies the
possibility of some additional function or regulation of *HJ2*.

- The "complete" (with an internal deletion) *Human*
30 *Serrate-2 (HJ2)* cDNA (SEQ ID NO:3) sequence can be
constructed by taking advantage of the unique restriction
sites for *AccI*, *DraIII*, or *BamHI* present in the sequence
overlap of pBS15 and pBS3-2, and which enzymes cleave the
pBS15 insert at nucleotides 1431, 2648, and 2802,
35 respectively.

The expression of *HJ2* in certain human tissues was established by probing a Clontech Human Multiple Tissue Northern blot with radio-labeled clone pBS15. This probe hybridized to a single band of about 5.2 kb and was expressed in heart, brain, placenta, lung, skeletal muscle, and pancreas, but was absent or nearly undetectable in liver and kidney. As in the case of *HJ1* expression discussed supra, the observation that the pBS15 insert component of *HJ2* was expressed in adult skeletal and heart muscle was particularly interesting, because adult muscle fibers are completely surrounded by a lamina of extracellular matrix, and it is unlikely, therefore, that the role of *HJ2* in these cells is in direct cell-cell communication.

Expression constructs are made using the isolated clone(s). The clone is excised from its vector as an *EcoRI* restriction fragment(s) and subcloned into the *EcoRI* restriction site of an expression vector. This allows for the expression of the Human Serrate protein product from the subclone in the correct reading frame. Using this methodology, expression constructs in which the *HJ1* cDNA insert of pBS39 was cloned into an expression vector for expression under the control of a cytomegalovirus promoter have been generated and *HJ1* has been expressed in both 3T3 and HAKAT human keratinocyte cell lines.

25

10. DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS

Plasmid pBS39, containing an *EcoRI* fragment encoding full-length Human Serrate-1 (*HJ1*), was deposited on February 28, 1995 with the American Type Culture Collection, 1201 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedures, and assigned Accession No. 97068.

Plasmid pBS15, containing a 3.1 kb *EcoRI* fragment encoding the amino terminus of Human Serrate-2 (*HJ2*), cloned into the *EcoRI* site of Bluescript KS-, was deposited on March 5, 1996 with the American Type Culture Collection, 1201

Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedures, and assigned Accession No. _____.

5 Plasmid pBS3-2 containing an 3.2 kb EcoRI fragment encoding the carboxy terminus of Human Serrate-2 (HJ2), cloned into the EcoRI site of Bluescript KS-, was deposited on March 5, 1996 with the American Type Culture Collection, 1201 Parklawn Drive, Rockville, Maryland 20852, under the
10 provisions of the Budapest Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for the Purposes of Patent Procedures, and assigned Accession No. _____.

The present invention is not to be limited in scope
15 by the microorganisms deposited or the specific embodiments described herein. Indeed, various modifications of the invention in addition to those described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and accompanying figures. Such modifications are
20 intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

Various references are cited herein, the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference in their entireties.

25

30

35

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: ISH-HOROWICZ, DAVID
HENRIQUE, DOMINGOS MANUEL PINTO
LEWIS, JULIAN HART
MYAT, ANNA MARY
ARTAVANIS-TSAKONAS, SPYRIDON
MANN, ROBERT S.
GRAY, GRACE E.
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: NUCLEOTIDE AND PROTEIN SEQUENCES OF VERTEBRATE
SERRATE GENES AND METHODS BASED THEREON
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 18
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
 - (A) ADDRESSEE: Pennie & Edmonds
 - (B) STREET: 1155 Avenue of the Americas
 - (C) CITY: New York
 - (D) STATE: New York
 - (E) COUNTRY: USA
 - (F) ZIP: 10036-2711
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
 - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
 - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
 - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
 - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
 - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: To Be Assigned
 - (B) FILING DATE: On Even Date Herewith
 - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
 - (A) NAME: Misrock, S. Leslie
 - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 18,872
 - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 7326-037-228
- (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
 - (A) TELEPHONE: (212) 790-9090
 - (B) TELEFAX: (212) 869-9741/8864
 - (C) TELEX: 66141 PENNIE

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 6464 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 - (B) LOCATION: 371..4027

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| GAATTCCTCCCT CCCCCCTTTT TCCATGCAGC TGATCTAAAA GGGGAATAAAAA GGCTGCGCAT | 60 |
| AATCATAATA ATAAAAGAAG GGGAGCGCGA GAGAAGGAAA GAAAGCCGGG AGGTGGAAGA | 120 |
| GGAGGGGGAG CGTCTCAAAG AAGCGATCAG AATAATAAAA GGAGGCCGGG CTCTTTGCCT | 180 |
| TCTGGAACGG GCCGCTCTTG AAAGGGCTTT TGAAAAGTGG TGTGTGTTTC CAGTCGTGCA | 240 |
| TGCTCCAATC GGCGGAGTAT ATTAGAGCCG GGACGCGGCC GCAGGGGCAG CGGCGACGGC | 300 |
| AGCACCGGCG GCAGCACCAG CGCGAACAGC AGCGGCGGCG TCCCGAGTGC CCGCGGCGGC | 360 |
| GCGCGCAGCG ATG CGT TCC CCA CGG ACA CGC GGC CGG TCC GGG CGC CCC | 409 |
| Met Arg Ser Pro Arg Thr Arg Gly Arg Ser Gly Arg Pro | |
| 1 5 10 | |
| CTA AGC CTC CTG CTC GCC CTG CTC TGT GCC CTG CGA GCC AAG GTG TGT | 457 |
| Leu Ser Leu Leu Leu Ala Leu Leu Cys Ala Leu Arg Ala Lys Val Cys | |
| 15 20 25 | |
| GGG GCC TCG GGT CAG TTC GAG TTG GAG ATC CTG TCC ATG CAG AAC GTG | 505 |
| Gly Ala Ser Gly Gln Phe Glu Leu Glu Ile Leu Ser Met Gln Asn Val | |
| 30 35 40 45 | |
| AAC GGG GAG CTG CAG AAC GGG AAC TGC TGC GGC GGC GCC CGG AAC CCG | 553 |
| Asn Gly Glu Leu Gln Asn Gly Asn Cys Cys Gly Gly Ala Arg Asn Pro | |
| 50 55 60 | |
| GGA GAC CGC AAG TGC ACC CGC GAC GAG TGT GAC ACA TAC TTC AAA GTG | 601 |
| Gly Asp Arg Lys Cys Thr Arg Asp Glu Cys Asp Thr Tyr Phe Lys Val | |
| 65 70 75 | |
| TGC CTC AAG GAG TAT CAG TCC CGC GTC ACG GCC GGG GGG CCC TGC AGC | 649 |
| Cys Leu Lys Glu Tyr Gln Ser Arg Val Thr Ala Gly Gly Pro Cys Ser | |
| 80 85 90 | |
| TTC GGC TCA GGG TCC ACG CCT GTC ATC GGG GGC AAC ACC TTC AAC CTC | 697 |
| Phe Gly Ser Gly Ser Thr Pro Val Ile Gly Gly Asn Thr Phe Asn Leu | |
| 95 100 105 | |
| AAG GCC AGC CGC GGC AAC GAC CCG AAC CGC ATC GTG CTG CCT TTC AGT | 745 |
| Lys Ala Ser Arg Gly Asn Asp Pro Asn Arg Ile Val Leu Pro Phe Ser | |
| 110 115 120 125 | |
| TTC GCC TGG CCG AGG TCC TAT ACG TTG CTT GTG GAG GCG TGG GAT TCC | 793 |
| Phe Ala Trp Pro Arg Ser Tyr Thr Leu Leu Val Glu Ala Trp Asp Ser | |
| 130 135 140 | |
| AGT AAT GAC ACC GTT CAA CCT GAC AGT ATT ATT GAA AAG GCT TCT CAC | 841 |
| Ser Asn Asp Thr Val Gln Pro Asp Ser Ile Ile Glu Lys Ala Ser His | |
| 145 150 155 | |
| TCG GGC ATG ATC AAC CCC AGC CGG CAG TGG CAG ACG CTG AAG CAG AAC | 889 |
| Ser Gly Met Ile Asn Pro Ser Arg Gln Trp Gln Thr Leu Lys Gln Asn | |
| 160 165 170 | |
| ACG GGC GTT GCC CAC TTT GAG TAT CAG ATC CGC GTG ACC TGT GAT GAC | 937 |
| Thr Gly Val Ala His Phe Glu Tyr Gln Ile Arg Val Thr Cys Asp Asp | |
| 175 180 185 | |
| TAC TAC TAT GGC TTT GGC TGT AAT AAG TTC TGC CGC CCC AGA GAT GAC | 985 |
| Tyr Tyr Tyr Gly Phe Gly Cys Asn Lys Phe Cys Arg Pro Arg Asp Asp | |
| 190 195 200 205 | |
| TTC TTT GGA CAC TAT GCC TGT GAC CAG AAT GGC AAC AAA ACT TGC ATG | 1033 |

-90-

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| GGC TAT GCA GGC GAT CAC TGT GAG AGA GAC ATC GAT GAA TGT GCC AGC | 1849 |
| Gly Tyr Ala Gly Asp His Cys Glu Arg Asp Ile Asp Glu Cys Ala Ser | |
| 480 485 490 | |
| AAC CCC TGT TTG AAT GGG GGT CAC TGT CAG AAT GAA ATC AAC AGA TTC | 1897 |
| Asn Pro Cys Leu Asn Gly Gly His Cys Gln Asn Glu Ile Asn Arg Phe | |
| 495 500 505 | |
| CAG TGT CTG TGT CCC ACT GGT TTC TCT GGA AAC CTC TGT CAG CTG GAC | 1945 |
| Gln Cys Leu Cys Pro Thr Gly Phe Ser Gly Asn Leu Cys Gln Leu Asp | |
| 510 515 520 525 | |
| ATC GAT TAT TGT GAG CCT AAT CCC TGC CAG AAC GGT GCC CAG TGC TAC | 1993 |
| Ile Asp Tyr Cys Glu Pro Asn Pro Cys Gln Asn Gly Ala Gln Cys Tyr | |
| 530 535 540 | |
| AAC CGT GCC AGT GAC TAT TTC TGC AAG TGC CCC GAG GAC TAT GAG GGC | 2041 |
| Asn Arg Ala Ser Asp Tyr Phe Cys Lys Cys Pro Glu Asp Tyr Glu Gly | |
| 545 550 555 | |
| AAG AAC TGC TCA CAC CTG AAA GAC CAC TGC CGC ACG ACC CCC TGT GAA | 2089 |
| Lys Asn Cys Ser His Leu Lys Asp His Cys Arg Thr Thr Pro Cys Glu | |
| 560 565 570 | |
| GTG ATT GAC AGC TGC ACA GTG GCC ATG GCT TCC AAC GAC ACA CCT GAA | 2137 |
| Val Ile Asp Ser Cys Thr Val Ala Met Ala Ser Asn Asp Thr Pro Glu | |
| 575 580 585 | |
| GGG GTG CGG TAT ATT TCC TCC AAC GTC TGT GGT CCT CAC GGG AAG TGC | 2185 |
| Gly Val Arg Tyr Ile Ser Ser Asn Val Cys Gly Pro His Gly Lys Cys | |
| 590 595 600 605 | |
| AAG AGT CAG TCG GGA GGC AAA TTC ACC TGT GAC TGT AAC AAA GGC TTC | 2233 |
| Lys Ser Gln Ser Gly Gly Lys Phe Thr Cys Asp Cys Asn Lys Gly Phe | |
| 610 615 620 | |
| ACG GGA ACA TAC TGC CAT GAA AAT ATT AAT GAC TGT GAG AGC AAC CCT | 2281 |
| Thr Gly Thr Tyr Cys His Glu Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Glu Ser Asn Pro | |
| 625 630 635 | |
| TGT AGA AAC GGT GGC ACT TGC ATC GAT GGT GTC AAC TCC TAC AAG TGC | 2329 |
| Cys Arg Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Ser Tyr Lys Cys | |
| 640 645 650 | |
| ATC TGT AGT GAC GGC TGG GAG GGG GCC TAC TGT GAA ACC AAT ATT AAT | 2377 |
| Ile Cys Ser Asp Gly Trp Glu Gly Ala Tyr Cys Glu Thr Asn Ile Asn | |
| 655 660 665 | |
| GAC TGC AGC CAG AAC CCC TGC CAC AAT GGG GGC ACG TGT CGC GAC CTG | 2425 |
| Asp Cys Ser Gln Asn Pro Cys His Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Arg Asp Leu | |
| 670 675 680 685 | |
| GTC AAT GAC TTC TAC TGT GAC TGT AAA AAT GGG TGG AAA GGA AAG ACC | 2473 |
| Val Asn Asp Phe Tyr Cys Asp Cys Lys Asn Gly Trp Lys Gly Lys Thr | |
| 690 695 700 | |
| TGC CAC TCA CGT GAC AGT CAG TGT GAT GAG GCC ACG TGC AAC AAC GGT | 2521 |
| Cys His Ser Arg Asp Ser Gln Cys Asp Glu Ala Thr Cys Asn Asn Gly | |
| 705 710 715 | |
| GGC ACC TGC TAT GAT GAG GGG GAT GCT TTT AAG TGC ATG TGT CCT GGC | 2569 |
| Gly Thr Cys Tyr Asp Glu Gly Asp Ala Phe Lys Cys Met Cys Pro Gly | |
| 720 725 730 | |
| GGC TGG GAA GGA ACA ACC TGT AAC ATA GCC CGA AAC AGT AGC TGC CTG | 2617 |
| Gly Trp Glu Gly Thr Thr Cys Asn Il Ala Arg Asn Ser Ser Cys Leu | |
| 735 740 745 | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|
| CCC | AAC | CCC | TGC | CAT | AAT | GGG | GGC | ACA | TGT | GTG | GTC | AAC | GGC | GAG | TCC | 2665 |
| Pro | Asn | Pro | Cys | His | Asn | Gly | Gly | Thr | Cys | Val | Val | Asn | Gly | Glu | Ser | |
| 750 | | | | | 755 | | | | | 760 | | | | | 765 | |
| TTT | ACG | TGC | GTC | TGC | AAG | GAA | GGC | TGG | GAG | GGG | CCC | ATC | TGT | GCT | CAG | 2713 |
| Phe | Thr | Cys | Val | Cys | Lys | Glu | Gly | Trp | Glu | Gly | Pro | Ile | Cys | Ala | Gln | |
| | | | | 770 | | | | | 775 | | | | | | 780 | |
| AAT | ACC | AAT | GAC | TGC | AGC | CCT | CAT | CCC | TGT | TAC | AAC | AGC | GGC | ACC | TGT | 2761 |
| Asn | Thr | Asn | Asp | Cys | Ser | Pro | His | Pro | Cys | Tyr | Asn | Ser | Gly | Thr | Cys | |
| | | | 785 | | | | | 790 | | | | | 795 | | | |
| GTG | GAT | GGA | GAC | AAC | TGG | TAC | CGG | TGC | GAA | TGT | GCC | CCG | GGT | TTT | GCT | 2809 |
| Val | Asp | Gly | Asp | Asn | Trp | Tyr | Arg | Cys | Glu | Cys | Ala | Pro | Gly | Phe | Ala | |
| | | 800 | | | | | 805 | | | | | 810 | | | | |
| GGG | CCC | GAC | TGC | AGA | ATA | AAC | ATC | AAT | GAA | TGC | CAG | TCT | TCA | CCT | TGT | 2857 |
| Gly | Pro | Asp | Cys | Arg | Ile | Asn | Ile | Asn | Glu | Cys | Gln | Ser | Ser | Pro | Cys | |
| | 815 | | | | | 820 | | | | | 825 | | | | | |
| GCC | TTT | GGA | GCG | ACC | TGT | GTG | GAT | GAG | ATC | AAT | GGC | TAC | CGG | TGT | GTC | 2905 |
| Ala | Phe | Gly | Ala | Thr | Cys | Val | Asp | Glu | Ile | Asn | Gly | Tyr | Arg | Cys | Val | |
| 830 | | | | | 835 | | | | | 840 | | | | | 845 | |
| TGC | CCT | CCA | GGG | CAC | AGT | GGT | GCC | AAG | TGC | CAG | GAA | GTT | TCA | GGG | AGA | 2953 |
| Cys | Pro | Pro | Gly | His | Ser | Gly | Ala | Lys | Cys | Gln | Glu | Val | Ser | Gly | Arg | |
| | | | | 850 | | | | | 855 | | | | | | 860 | |
| CCT | TGC | ATC | ACC | ATG | GGG | AGT | GTG | ATA | CCA | GAT | GGG | GCC | AAA | TGG | GAT | 3001 |
| Pro | Cys | Ile | Thr | Met | Gly | Ser | Val | Ile | Pro | Asp | Gly | Ala | Lys | Trp | Asp | |
| | | | 865 | | | | | 870 | | | | | 875 | | | |
| GAT | GAC | TGT | AAT | ACC | TGC | CAG | TGC | CTG | AAT | GGA | CGG | ATC | GCC | TGC | TCA | 3049 |
| Asp | Asp | Cys | Asn | Thr | Cys | Gln | Cys | Leu | Asn | Gly | Arg | Ile | Ala | Cys | Ser | |
| | | 880 | | | | | 885 | | | | | 890 | | | | |
| AAG | GTC | TGG | TGT | GGC | CCT | CGA | CCT | TGC | CTG | CTC | CAC | AAA | GGG | CAC | AGC | 3097 |
| Lys | Val | Trp | Cys | Gly | Pro | Arg | Pro | Cys | Leu | Leu | His | Lys | Gly | His | Ser | |
| | 895 | | | | | 900 | | | | | 905 | | | | | |
| GAG | TGC | CCC | AGC | GGG | CAG | AGC | TGC | ATC | CCC | ATC | CTG | GAC | GAC | CAG | TGC | 3145 |
| Glu | Cys | Pro | Ser | Gly | Gln | Ser | Cys | Ile | Pro | Ile | Leu | Asp | Asp | Gln | Cys | |
| 910 | | | | | 915 | | | | | 920 | | | | | 925 | |
| TTC | GTC | CAC | CCC | TGC | ACT | GGT | GTG | GGC | GAG | TGT | CGG | TCT | TCC | AGT | CTC | 3193 |
| Phe | Val | His | Pro | Cys | Thr | Gly | Val | Gly | Glu | Cys | Arg | Ser | Ser | Ser | Leu | |
| | | | | 930 | | | | | 935 | | | | | | 940 | |
| CAG | CCG | GTG | AAG | ACA | AAG | TGC | ACC | TCT | GAC | TCC | TAT | TAC | CAG | GAT | AAC | 3241 |
| Gln | Pro | Val | Lys | Thr | Lys | Cys | Thr | Ser | Asp | Ser | Tyr | Tyr | Gln | Asp | Asn | |
| | | | 945 | | | | | 950 | | | | | 955 | | | |
| TGT | GCG | AAC | ATC | ACA | TTT | ACC | TTT | AAC | AAG | GAG | ATG | ATG | TCA | CCA | GGT | 3289 |
| Cys | Ala | Asn | Ile | Thr | Phe | Thr | Phe | Asn | Lys | Glu | Met | Met | Ser | Pro | Gly | |
| | | 960 | | | | | 965 | | | | | 970 | | | | |
| CTT | ACT | ACG | GAG | CAC | ATT | TGC | AGT | GAA | TTG | AGG | AAT | TTG | AAT | ATT | TTG | 3337 |
| Leu | Thr | Thr | Glu | His | Ile | Cys | Ser | Glu | Leu | Arg | Asn | Leu | Asn | Ile | Leu | |
| | 975 | | | | | 980 | | | | | 985 | | | | | |
| AAG | AAT | GTT | TCC | GCT | GAA | TAT | TCA | ATC | TAC | ATC | GCT | TGC | GAG | CCT | TCC | 3385 |
| Lys | Asn | Val | Ser | Ala | Glu | Tyr | Ser | Ile | Tyr | Ile | Ala | Cys | Glu | Pro | Ser | |
| 990 | | | | | 995 | | | | | 1000 | | | | | 1005 | |
| CCT | TCA | GCG | AAC | AAT | GAA | ATA | CAT | GTG | GCC | ATT | TCT | GCT | GAA | GAT | ATA | 3433 |
| Pro | S r | Ala | Asn | Asn | Glu | Ile | His | Val | Ala | Ile | Ser | Ala | Glu | Asp | Ile | |
| | | | | 1010 | | | | | 1015 | | | | | 1020 | | |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| CGG GAT GAT GGG AAC CCG ATC AAG GAA ATC ACT GAC AAA ATA ATC GAT Arg Asp Asp Gly Asn Pro Ile Lys Glu Ile Thr Asp Lys Ile Ile Asp 1025 1030 1035 | 3481 |
| CTT GTT ACT AAA CGT GAT GGA AAC AGC TCG CTG ATT GCT GCC GTT GAA Leu Val Thr Lys Arg Asp Gly Asn Ser Ser Leu Ile Ala Ala Val Glu 1040 1045 1050 | 3529 |
| GAA GTA AGA GTT CAG AGG CGG CCT CTG AAG AAC AGA ACA GAT TTC CTT Glu Val Arg Val Gln Arg Arg Pro Leu Lys Asn Arg Thr Asp Phe Leu 1055 1060 1065 | 3577 |
| GTT CCC TTG CTG AGC TCT GTC TTA ACT GTG GCT TGG ATC TGT TGC TTG Val Pro Leu Leu Ser Ser Val Leu Thr Val Ala Trp Ile Cys Cys Leu 1070 1075 1080 1085 | 3625 |
| GTG ACG GCC TTC TAC TGG TGC CTG CGG AAG CGG CGG AAG CCG GGC AGC Val Thr Ala Phe Tyr Trp Cys Leu Arg Lys Arg Arg Lys Pro Gly Ser 1090 1095 1100 | 3673 |
| CAC ACA CAC TCA GCC TCT GAG GAC AAC ACC ACC AAC AAC GTG CGG GAG His Thr His Ser Ala Ser Glu Asp Asn Thr Thr Asn Asn Val Arg Glu 1105 1110 1115 | 3721 |
| CAG CTG AAC CAG ATC AAA AAC CCC ATT GAG AAA CAT GGG GCC AAC ACG Gln Leu Asn Gln Ile Lys Asn Pro Ile Glu Lys His Gly Ala Asn Thr 1120 1125 1130 | 3769 |
| GTC CCC ATC AAG GAT TAC GAG AAC AAG AAC TCC AAA ATG TCT AAA ATA Val Pro Ile Lys Asp Tyr Glu Asn Lys Asn Ser Lys Met Ser Lys Ile 1135 1140 1145 | 3817 |
| AGG ACA CAC AAT TCT GAA GTA GAA GAG GAC GAC ATG GAC AAA CAC CAG Arg Thr His Asn Ser Glu Val Glu Glu Asp Asp Met Asp Lys His Gln 1150 1155 1160 1165 | 3865 |
| CAG AAA GCC CGG TTT GCC AAG CAG CCG GCG TAC ACG CTG GTA GAC AGA Gln Lys Ala Arg Phe Ala Lys Gln Pro Ala Tyr Thr Leu Val Asp Arg 1170 1175 1180 | 3913 |
| GAA GAG AAG CCC CCC AAC GGC ACG CCG ACA AAA CAC CCA AAC TGG ACA Glu Glu Lys Pro Pro Asn Gly Thr Pro Thr Lys His Pro Asn Trp Thr 1185 1190 1195 | 3961 |
| AAC AAA CAG GAC AAC AGA GAC TTG GAA AGT GCC CAG AGC TTA AAC CGA Asn Lys Gln Asp Asn Arg Asp Leu Glu Ser Ala Gln Ser Leu Asn Arg 1200 1205 1210 | 4009 |
| ATG GAG TAC ATC GTA TAG CAGACCGCGG GCACTGCCGC CGCTAGGTAG Met Glu Tyr Ile Val 1215 | 4057 |
| AGTCTGAGGG CTTGTAGTTC TTAAACTGT CGTGTACATAC TCGAGTCTGA GGCCGTTGCT | 4117 |
| GA CTTAGAAT CCCTGTGTTA ATTTAGTTTG ACAAGCTGGC TTACTACTGGC AATGGTAGTT | 4177 |
| CTGTGGTTGG CTGGGAAATC GAGTGGCGCA TCTCACAGCT ATGCAAAAAG CTAGTCAACA | 4237 |
| GTACCCCTGG TTGTGTGTCC CCTTGCAGCC GACACGGTCT CGGATCAGGC TCCCAGGAGC | 4297 |
| TGCCCAGCCC CCTGGTACTT TGAGCTCCCA CTTCTGCCAG ATGTCTAATG GTGATGCAGT | 4357 |
| CTTAGATCAT AGTTTTATTT ATATTTATTG ACTCTTGAGT TGTTTTTGTA TATTGGTTTT | 4417 |
| ATGATGACGT ACAAGTAGTT CTGTATTTGA AAGTGCCTTT GCAGCTCAGA ACCACAGCAA | 4477 |
| CGATCACAAA TGA CTTTATT ATTTATTTTT TTTAATTGTA TTTTGTGTG TGGGGGAGGG | 4537 |

| | | | | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------|
| GAGACTTTGA | TGTCAGCAGT | TGCTGGTAAA | ATGAAGAATT | TAAAGAAAAA | ATGTCCAAAA | 4597 |
| GTAGAACTTT | GTATAGTTAT | GTAAATAAAT | CTTTTTTATT | AATCACTGTG | TATATTTGAT | 4657 |
| TTATTAACCT | AATAATCAAG | AGCCTTAAAA | CATCATTCCT | TTTTATTTAT | ATGTATGTGT | 4717 |
| TTAGAATTGA | AGGTTTTTGA | TAGCATTGTA | AGCGTATGGC | TTTATTTTTT | TGAACCTCTC | 4777 |
| TCATTACTTG | TGCGCTATAA | GCCAAAAAGG | AAAGGGTGTT | TTGAAAATAG | TTTATTTTAA | 4837 |
| AACAATAGGA | TGGGCTACAC | GTACATAGGT | AAATAATAGC | ACCGTACTGG | TTATGATGAT | 4897 |
| GAAAATAACT | GGAAACTTGA | AAGCTTGTGG | TAATGGCAGA | TAAAGATGGT | TCACCTGGGA | 4957 |
| AATTAAAACT | TGAATGGTTG | TACAGAAAAG | CACAGAGTGG | AATGCACATC | AATGACAGTA | 5017 |
| AGGGAGTTAG | TTCTAGGAAC | AGCTCCTGAA | CAGTAAGATT | CCCGCAATAG | TCTCCGCCTC | 5077 |
| GTTCGTCTAT | GGTATGCATC | CCATTCAATT | TCTTCTTCTG | ATTATTGTCA | TCTTTCCCTT | 5137 |
| TGCCAAATGG | GCAGTTATTG | TTTCAGGGAG | AGAAGCTGCT | CATTGGCCAA | TCATTCTGGT | 5197 |
| GTGCAGTGCT | CCATCGGATT | CTACATGTCC | AACAAGGCAT | GTCTGGATGA | TGCAATGTCT | 5257 |
| GTCTGACCCC | CGGAATTCCG | TGCAGAGACA | ACATTCTAGA | CAGATATACA | CTTTTTATTA | 5317 |
| TTAACAAACT | TTGGCCACAA | CCTTTGATGT | ATAAATTGCC | GGATTTCCCC | AGTCCTTTCA | 5377 |
| TTGTGGCTTT | GGACAGGAGC | AGGCTCACTT | GTCTGCTTCA | GGCTGCCTTT | CTCTGGGGTT | 5437 |
| GCACCTCAGT | TCTTACTTAT | TTATTTATTT | TGAGTGGAGC | ATAGGGGCCT | CTTCCAAAAT | 5497 |
| GGGTAGAGCT | CAGGGGCTTT | CTTATTGAAA | TGGTCACATG | ATAAAAACGG | GCTGAAAAAG | 5557 |
| GAGAGTTCCA | GGAGAAAAGC | CCAGAAAAGG | CCCCTCCTCA | GAAGACAGCC | TTTAAGCCTC | 5617 |
| TTGCTTACTG | AAGGAAGCCC | CACCTTCTAG | CACTGAGGCC | GGGTCTGATC | TTCCAGAGGA | 5677 |
| GTTGGAGGAG | TCCATGAGAA | TGGCCACCAT | TCTTGCTTGC | TGCTGCTGAT | GTGTCAGTTT | 5737 |
| TGAGAGAACA | GCGGGATCCT | TGTTGTCCTC | TAGAGACTTG | AGTCTGTAC | TGACATTTTT | 5797 |
| TCAGTTCCTT | TGCTCATAGA | CCATACGAGG | AATTAGTGAT | GTGTCAGTTG | AGAGTTCACA | 5857 |
| ATCTCATTGT | TCATTTAATT | CACTTTAAAG | TTGTCAATTT | CTGTGTGAGT | AACCTGTAAA | 5917 |
| AGACACCTTT | CCAGAAGAGT | TTTGCCGTCT | GTTTGAAAAA | AAAATCTTTA | TAACTTTTCC | 5977 |
| TAAGTATCTG | GATTTGGATT | CCTTATTTGG | AGAGAAAATG | TACCCTGTCT | CCACCAAAAA | 6037 |
| TACAAAAATT | AGCCAGGCTT | GGTGGTGCAC | ACCGGTAATC | CCAGCAACTC | TGGAGACTAA | 6097 |
| GGCAGGAAGA | ATCGCTTGAC | CCAGGAGGGT | CGAGGCTACA | ATGAGTTGAA | ACCGCGCCAC | 6157 |
| TGCACTCCAG | CCTGGGCGAC | AGTGCGAGGC | CCTGTCTCAA | AAATAAAATA | AAATAAATAA | 6217 |
| ATAAATTAGC | CAGATACTGT | GTGCACGCCT | GCAGTCCCAG | CTATTCTGGA | AGCTGAGGTG | 6277 |
| GGAAGATGGT | TAAGCCTGAG | AGGACAAAGC | TGCAGTGAGT | CATGTTTGCA | TCACTGCACT | 6337 |
| CCAGCCTGGG | TGACAGAGCA | AGACCCTGTC | TAAAAACAA | AAACAGGCCG | GGTGTGGTGG | 6397 |
| CTCATGCCTG | CCATCCCAGT | GCTTTGGGAG | GCAGAGGTTG | GCATAATCCC | AGCGCTCTGG | 6457 |
| GAATTCC | | | | | | 6464 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

(1) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 1219 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

```

Met Arg Ser Pro Arg Thr Arg Gly Arg Ser Gly Arg Pro Leu Ser Leu
 1           5           10           15
Leu Leu Ala Leu Leu Cys Ala Leu Arg Ala Lys Val Cys Gly Ala Ser
      20           25           30
Gly Gln Phe Glu Leu Glu Ile Leu Ser Met Gln Asn Val Asn Gly Glu
      35           40           45
Leu Gln Asn Gly Asn Cys Cys Gly Gly Ala Arg Asn Pro Gly Asp Arg
      50           55           60
Lys Cys Thr Arg Asp Glu Cys Asp Thr Tyr Phe Lys Val Cys Leu Lys
      65           70           75           80
Glu Tyr Gln Ser Arg Val Thr Ala Gly Gly Pro Cys Ser Phe Gly Ser
      85           90           95
Gly Ser Thr Pro Val Ile Gly Gly Asn Thr Phe Asn Leu Lys Ala Ser
      100          105          110
Arg Gly Asn Asp Pro Asn Arg Ile Val Leu Pro Phe Ser Phe Ala Trp
      115          120          125
Pro Arg Ser Tyr Thr Leu Leu Val Glu Ala Trp Asp Ser Ser Asn Asp
      130          135          140
Thr Val Gln Pro Asp Ser Ile Ile Glu Lys Ala Ser His Ser Gly Met
      145          150          155          160
Ile Asn Pro Ser Arg Gln Trp Gln Thr Leu Lys Gln Asn Thr Gly Val
      165          170          175
Ala His Phe Glu Tyr Gln Ile Arg Val Thr Cys Asp Asp Tyr Tyr Tyr
      180          185          190
Gly Phe Gly Cys Asn Lys Phe Cys Arg Pro Arg Asp Asp Phe Phe Gly
      195          200          205
His Tyr Ala Cys Asp Gln Asn Gly Asn Lys Thr Cys Met Glu Gly Trp
      210          215          220
Met Gly Pro Glu Cys Asn Arg Ala Ile Cys Arg Gln Gly Cys Ser Pro
      225          230          235          240
Lys His Gly Ser Cys Lys Leu Pro Gly Asp Cys Arg Cys Gln Tyr Gly
      245          250          255
Trp Gln Gly Leu Tyr Cys Asp Lys Cys Ile Pro His Pro Gly Cys Val
      260          265          270
His Gly Ile Cys Asn Glu Pro Trp Gln Cys Leu Cys Glu Thr Asn Trp
      275          280          285
Gly Gly Gln Leu Cys Asp Lys Asp Leu Asn Tyr Cys Gly Thr His Gln
      290          295          300

```

Pro Cys Leu Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Ser Asn Thr Gly Pro Asp Lys Tyr
 305 310 315 320
 Gln Cys Ser Cys Pro Glu Gly Tyr Ser Gly Pro Asn Cys Glu Ile Ala
 325 330 335
 Glu His Ala Cys Leu Ser Asp Pro Cys His Asn Arg Gly Ser Cys Lys
 340 345 350
 Glu Thr Ser Leu Gly Phe Glu Cys Glu Cys Ser Pro Gly Trp Thr Gly
 355 360 365
 Pro Thr Cys Ser Thr Asn Ile Asp Asp Cys Ser Pro Asn Asn Cys Ser
 370 375 380
 His Gly Gly Thr Cys Gln Asp Leu Val Asn Gly Phe Lys Cys Val Cys
 385 390 395 400
 Pro Pro Gln Trp Thr Gly Lys Thr Cys Gln Leu Asp Ala Asn Glu Cys
 405 410 415
 Glu Ala Lys Pro Cys Val Asn Ala Lys Ser Cys Lys Asn Leu Ile Ala
 420 425 430
 Ser Tyr Tyr Cys Asp Cys Leu Pro Gly Trp Met Gly Gln Asn Cys Asp
 435 440 445
 Ile Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Leu Gly Gln Cys Gln Asn Asp Ala Ser Cys
 450 455 460
 Arg Asp Leu Val Asn Gly Tyr Arg Cys Ile Cys Pro Pro Gly Tyr Ala
 465 470 475 480
 Gly Asp His Cys Glu Arg Asp Ile Asp Glu Cys Ala Ser Asn Pro Cys
 485 490 495
 Leu Asn Gly Gly His Cys Gln Asn Glu Ile Asn Arg Phe Gln Cys Leu
 500 505 510
 Cys Pro Thr Gly Phe Ser Gly Asn Leu Cys Gln Leu Asp Ile Asp Tyr
 515 520 525
 Cys Glu Pro Asn Pro Cys Gln Asn Gly Ala Gln Cys Tyr Asn Arg Ala
 530 535 540
 Ser Asp Tyr Phe Cys Lys Cys Pro Glu Asp Tyr Glu Gly Lys Asn Cys
 545 550 555 560
 Ser His Leu Lys Asp His Cys Arg Thr Thr Pro Cys Glu Val Ile Asp
 565 570 575
 Ser Cys Thr Val Ala Met Ala Ser Asn Asp Thr Pro Glu Gly Val Arg
 580 585 590
 Tyr Ser Ser Asn Val Cys Gly Pro His Gly Lys Cys Lys Ser Gln
 595 600 605
 Ser Gly Gly Lys Phe Thr Cys Asp Cys Asn Lys Gly Phe Thr Gly Thr
 610 615 620
 Tyr Cys His Glu Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Glu Ser Asn Pro Cys Arg Asn
 625 630 635 640
 Gly Gly Thr Cys Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Ser Tyr Lys Cys Ile Cys Ser
 645 650 655
 Asp Gly Trp Glu Gly Ala Tyr Cys Glu Thr Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Ser

660 665 670
 Gln Asn Pro Cys His Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Arg Asp Leu Val Asn Asp
 675 680 685
 Phe Tyr Cys Asp Cys Lys Asn Gly Trp Lys Gly Lys Thr Cys His Ser
 690 695 700
 Arg Asp Ser Gln Cys Asp Glu Ala Thr Cys Asn Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys
 705 710 715 720
 Tyr Asp Glu Gly Asp Ala Phe Lys Cys Met Cys Pro Gly Gly Trp Glu
 725 730 735
 Gly Thr Thr Cys Asn Ile Ala Arg Asn Ser Ser Cys Leu Pro Asn Pro
 740 745 750
 Cys His Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Val Val Asn Gly Glu Ser Phe Thr Cys
 755 760 765
 Val Cys Lys Glu Gly Trp Glu Gly Pro Ile Cys Ala Gln Asn Thr Asn
 770 775 780
 Asp Cys Ser Pro His Pro Cys Tyr Asn Ser Gly Thr Cys Val Asp Gly
 785 790 795 800
 Asp Asn Trp Tyr Arg Cys Glu Cys Ala Pro Gly Phe Ala Gly Pro Asp
 805 810 815
 Cys Arg Ile Asn Ile Asn Glu Cys Gln Ser Ser Pro Cys Ala Phe Gly
 820 825 830
 Ala Thr Cys Val Asp Glu Ile Asn Gly Tyr Arg Cys Val Cys Pro Pro
 835 840 845
 Gly His Ser Gly Ala Lys Cys Gln Glu Val Ser Gly Arg Pro Cys Ile
 850 855 860
 Thr Met Gly Ser Val Ile Pro Asp Gly Ala Lys Trp Asp Asp Asp Cys
 865 870 875 880
 Asn Thr Cys Gln Cys Leu Asn Gly Arg Ile Ala Cys Ser Lys Val Trp
 885 890 895
 Cys Gly Pro Arg Pro Cys Leu Leu His Lys Gly His Ser Glu Cys Pro
 900 905 910
 Ser Gly Gln Ser Cys Ile Pro Ile Leu Asp Asp Gln Cys Phe Val His
 915 920 925
 Pro Cys Thr Gly Val Gly Glu Cys Arg Ser Ser Ser Leu Gln Pro Val
 930 935 940
 Lys Thr Lys Cys Thr Ser Asp Ser Tyr Tyr Gln Asp Asn Cys Ala Asn
 945 950 955 960
 Ile Thr Phe Thr Phe Asn Lys Glu Met Met Ser Pro Gly Leu Thr Thr
 965 970 975
 Glu His Ile Cys Ser Glu Leu Arg Asn Leu Asn Ile Leu Lys Asn Val
 980 985 990
 Ser Ala Glu Tyr Ser Ile Tyr Ile Ala Cys Glu Pro Ser Pro Ser Ala
 995 1000 1005
 Asn Asn Glu Il His Val Ala Ile Ser Ala Glu Asp Ile Arg Asp Asp
 1010 1015 1020

Gly Asn Pro Ile Lys Glu Ile Thr Asp Lys Ile Ile Asp Leu Val Thr
 1025 1030 1035 1040
 Lys Arg Asp Gly Asn Ser Ser Leu Ile Ala Ala Val Glu Glu Val Arg
 1045 1050 1055
 Val Gln Arg Arg Pro Leu Lys Asn Arg Thr Asp Phe Leu Val Pro Leu
 1060 1065 1070
 Leu Ser Ser Val Leu Thr Val Ala Trp Ile Cys Cys Leu Val Thr Ala
 1075 1080 1085
 Phe Tyr Trp Cys Leu Arg Lys Arg Arg Lys Pro Gly Ser His Thr His
 1090 1095 1100
 Ser Ala Ser Glu Asp Asn Thr Thr Asn Asn Val Arg Glu Gln Leu Asn
 1105 1110 1115 1120
 Gln Ile Lys Asn Pro Ile Glu Lys His Gly Ala Asn Thr Val Pro Ile
 1125 1130 1135
 Lys Asp Tyr Glu Asn Lys Asn Ser Lys Met Ser Lys Ile Arg Thr His
 1140 1145 1150
 Asn Ser Glu Val Glu Glu Asp Asp Met Asp Lys His Gln Gln Lys Ala
 1155 1160 1165
 Arg Phe Ala Lys Gln Pro Ala Tyr Thr Leu Val Asp Arg Glu Glu Lys
 1170 1175 1180
 Pro Pro Asn Gly Thr Pro Thr Lys His Pro Asn Trp Thr Asn Lys Gln
 1185 1190 1195 1200
 Asp Asn Arg Asp Leu Glu Ser Ala Gln Ser Leu Asn Arg Met Glu Tyr
 1205 1210 1215
 Ile Val

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 4483 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 332..4483

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| GGCCGGGGCC GGGCGGGCGG GTCGCGGGG CAATGCGGGC GCAGGGCCGG GGGCGCCTTC | 60 |
| CCCGGCGGCT GCTGCTGCTG CTGGCGCTCT GGGTGCAGGC GCGCGGGCCC ATGGGCTATT | 120 |
| TCGAGCTGCA GCTGAGCGCG CTGCGGAACG TGAACGGGGA GCTGCTGAGC GGCGCCTGCT | 180 |
| GTGACGGCGA CGGCCGGACA ACGCGCGCGG GGGGCTGCGG CCACGACGAG TGCGACACCG | 240 |
| CTCCTTTACC CTCATCGTGG AGGCCTGGGA CTGGGACAAC GATACCACCC CGAATGAGGA | 300 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| GCTGCTGATC GAGCGAGTGT CGCATGCCGG C ATG ATC AAC CCG GAG GAC CGC | 352 |
| Met Ile Asn Pro Glu Asp Arg | |
| 1 5 | |
| TGG AAG AGC CTG CAC TTC AGC GGC CAC GTG GCG CAC CTG GAG CTG CAG | 400 |
| Trp Lys S r Leu His Phe S r Gly His Val Ala His Leu Glu Leu Gln | |
| 10 15 20 | |
| ATC CGC GTG CGC TGC GAC GAG AAC TAC TAC AGC GCC ACT TGC AAC AAG | 448 |
| Ile Arg Val Arg Cys Asp Glu Asn Tyr Tyr Ser Ala Thr Cys Asn Lys | |
| 25 30 35 | |
| TTC TGC CGG CCC CGC AAT GAC TTT TTC GGC CAC TAC ACC TGC GAC CAG | 496 |
| Phe Cys Arg Pro Arg Asn Asp Phe Phe Gly His Tyr Thr Cys Asp Gln | |
| 40 45 50 55 | |
| TAC GGC AAC AAG GCC TGC ATG GAC GGC TGG ATG GGC AAG GAG TGC AAG | 544 |
| Tyr Gly Asn Lys Ala Cys Met Asp Gly Trp Met Gly Lys Glu Cys Lys | |
| 60 65 70 | |
| GAA GCT GTG TGT AAA CAA GGG TGT AAT TTG CTC CAC GGG GGA TGC ACC | 592 |
| Glu Ala Val Cys Lys Gln Gly Cys Asn Leu Leu His Gly Gly Cys Thr | |
| 75 80 85 | |
| GTG CCT GGG GAG TGC AGG TGC AGC TAC GGC TGG CAA GGG AGG TTC TGC | 640 |
| Val Pro Gly Glu Cys Arg Cys Ser Tyr Gly Trp Gln Gly Arg Phe Cys | |
| 90 95 100 | |
| GAT GAG TGT GTC CCC TAC CCC GGC TGC GTG CAT GGC AGT TGT GTG GAG | 688 |
| Asp Glu Cys Val Pro Tyr Pro Gly Cys Val His Gly Ser Cys Val Glu | |
| 105 110 115 | |
| CCC TGG CAG TGC AAC TGT GAG ACC AAC TGG GGC GGC CTG CTC TGT GAC | 736 |
| Pro Trp Gln Cys Asn Cys Glu Thr Asn Trp Gly Gly Leu Leu Cys Asp | |
| 120 125 130 135 | |
| AAA GAC CTG AAC TAC TGT GGC AGC CAC CAC CCC TGC ACC AAC GGA GGC | 784 |
| Lys Asp Leu Asn Tyr Cys Gly Ser His His Pro Cys Thr Asn Gly Gly | |
| 140 145 150 | |
| ACG TGC ATC AAC GCC GAG CCT GAC CAG TAC CGC TGC ACC TGC CCT GAC | 832 |
| Thr Cys Ile Asn Ala Glu Pro Asp Gln Tyr Arg Cys Thr Cys Pro Asp | |
| 155 160 165 | |
| GGC TAC TCG GGC AGG AAC TGT GAG AAG GCT GAG CAC GCC TGC ACC TCC | 880 |
| Gly Tyr Ser Gly Arg Asn Cys Glu Lys Ala Glu His Ala Cys Thr Ser | |
| 170 175 180 | |
| AAC CCG TGT GCC AAC GGG GGC TCT TGC CAT GAG GTG CCG TCC GGC TTC | 928 |
| Asn Pro Cys Ala Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys His Glu Val Pro Ser Gly Phe | |
| 185 190 195 | |
| GAA TGC CAC TGC CCA TCG GGC TGG AGC GGG CCC ACC TGT GCC CTT GAC | 976 |
| Glu Cys His Cys Pro Ser Gly Trp Ser Gly Pro Thr Cys Ala Leu Asp | |
| 200 205 210 215 | |
| ATC GAT GAG TGT GCT TCG AAC CCG TGT GCG GCC GGT GGC ACC TGT GTG | 1024 |
| Ile Asp Glu Cys Ala Ser Asn Pro Cys Ala Ala Gly Gly Thr Cys Val | |
| 220 225 230 | |
| GAC CAG GTG GAC GGC TTT GAG TGC ATC TGC CCC GAG CAG TGG GTG GGG | 1072 |
| Asp Gln Val Asp Gly Phe Glu Cys Ile Cys Pro Glu Gln Trp Val Gly | |
| 235 240 245 | |
| GCC ACC TGC CAG CTG GAC GCC AAT GAG TGT GAA GGG AAG CCA TGC CTT | 1120 |
| Ala Thr Cys Gln Leu Asp Ala Asn Glu Cys Glu Gly Lys Pro Cys Leu | |
| 250 255 260 | |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| AAC GCT TTT TCT TGC AAA AAC CTG ATT GGC GGC TAT TAC TGT GAT TGC | 1168 |
| Asn Ala Phe Ser Cys Lys Asn Leu Ile Gly Gly Tyr Tyr Cys Asp Cys | |
| 265 270 275 | |
| ATC CCG GGC TGG AAG GGC ATC AAC TGC CAT ATC AAC GTC AAC GAC TGT | 1216 |
| Ile Pro Gly Trp Lys Gly Ile Asn Cys His Ile Asn Val Asn Asp Cys | |
| 280 285 290 295 | |
| CGC GGG CAG TGT CAG CAT GGG GGC ACC TGC AAG GAC CTG GTG AAC GGG | 1264 |
| Arg Gly Gln Cys Gln His Gly Gly Thr Cys Lys Asp Leu Val Asn Gly | |
| 300 305 310 | |
| TAC CAG TGT GTG TGC CCA CGG GGC TTC GGA GGC CGG CAT TGC GAG CTG | 1312 |
| Tyr Gln Cys Val Cys Pro Arg Gly Phe Gly Gly Arg His Cys Glu Leu | |
| 315 320 325 | |
| GAA CGA GAC AAG TGT GCC AGC AGC CCC TGC CAC AGC GGC GGC CTC TGC | 1360 |
| Glu Arg Asp Lys Cys Ala Ser Ser Pro Cys His Ser Gly Gly Leu Cys | |
| 330 335 340 | |
| GAG GAC CTG GCC GAC GGC TTC CAC TGC CAC TGC CCC CAG GGC TTC TCC | 1408 |
| Glu Asp Leu Ala Asp Gly Phe His Cys His Cys Pro Gln Gly Phe Ser | |
| 345 350 355 | |
| GGG CCT CTC TGT GAG GTG GAT GTC GAC CTT TGT GAG CCA AGC CCC TGC | 1456 |
| Gly Pro Leu Cys Glu Val Asp Val Asp Leu Cys Glu Pro Ser Pro Cys | |
| 360 365 370 375 | |
| CGG AAC GGC GCT CGC TGC TAT AAC CTG GAG GGT GAC TAT TAC TGC GCC | 1504 |
| Arg Asn Gly Ala Arg Cys Tyr Asn Leu Glu Gly Asp Tyr Tyr Cys Ala | |
| 380 385 390 | |
| TGC CCT GAT GAC TTT GGT GGC AAG AAC TGC TCC GTG CCC CGC GAG CCG | 1552 |
| Cys Pro Asp Asp Phe Gly Gly Lys Asn Cys Ser Val Pro Arg Glu Pro | |
| 395 400 405 | |
| TGC CCT GGC GGG GCC TGC AGA GTG ATC GAT GGC TGC GGG TCA GAC GCG | 1600 |
| Cys Pro Gly Gly Ala Cys Arg Val Ile Asp Gly Cys Gly Ser Asp Ala | |
| 410 415 420 | |
| GGG CCT GGC ATG CCT GGC ACA GCA GCC TCC GGC GTG TGT GGC CCC CAT | 1648 |
| Gly Pro Gly Met Pro Gly Thr Ala Ala Ser Gly Val Cys Gly Pro His | |
| 425 430 435 | |
| GGA CGC TGC GTC AGC CAG CCA GGG GGC AAC TTT TCC TGC ATC TGT GAC | 1696 |
| Gly Arg Cys Val Ser Gln Pro Gly Gly Asn Phe Ser Cys Ile Cys Asp | |
| 440 445 450 455 | |
| AGT GGC TTT ACT GGC ACC TAC TGC CAT GAG AAC ATT GAC GAC TGC CTG | 1744 |
| Ser Gly Phe Thr Gly Thr Tyr Cys His Glu Asn Ile Asp Asp Cys Leu | |
| 460 465 470 | |
| GGC CAG CCC TGC CGC AAT GGG GGC ACA TGC ATC GAT GAG GTG GAC GCC | 1792 |
| Gly Gln Pro Cys Arg Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Ile Asp Glu Val Asp Ala | |
| 475 480 485 | |
| TTC CGC TGC TTC TGC CCC AGC GGT TGG GAG GGC GAG CTC TGC GAC ACC | 1840 |
| Phe Arg Cys Phe Cys Pro Ser Gly Trp Glu Gly Glu Leu Cys Asp Thr | |
| 490 495 500 | |
| AAT CCC AAC GAC TGC CTT CCC GAT CCC TGC CAC AGC CGC GGC CGC TGC | 1888 |
| Asn Pro Asn Asp Cys Leu Pro Asp Pro Cys His Ser Arg Gly Arg Cys | |
| 505 510 515 | |
| TAC GAC CTG GTC AAT GAC TTC TAC TGT GCG TGC GAC GAC GGC TGG AAG | 1936 |
| Tyr Asp Leu Val Asn Asp Phe Tyr Cys Ala Cys Asp Asp Gly Trp Lys | |
| 520 525 530 535 | |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| GGC AAG ACC TGC CAC TCA CGC GAG TTC CAG TGC GAT GCC TAC ACC TGC Gly Lys Thr Cys His Ser Arg Glu Phe Gln Cys Asp Ala Tyr Thr Cys 540 545 550 | 1984 |
| AGC AAC GGT GGC ACC TGC TAC GAC AGC GGC GAC ACC TTC CGC TGC GCC S r Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Tyr Asp Ser Gly Asp Thr Ph Arg Cys Ala 555 560 565 | 2032 |
| TGC CCC CCC GGC TGG AAG GGC AGC ACC TGC GCC GTC GCC AAG AAC AGC Cys Pro Pro Gly Trp Lys Gly Ser Thr Cys Ala Val Ala Lys Asn Ser 570 575 580 | 2080 |
| AGC TGC CTG CCC AAC CCC TGT GTG AAT GGT GGC ACC TGC GTG GGC AGC Ser Cys Leu Pro Asn Pro Cys Val Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Val Gly Ser 585 590 595 | 2128 |
| GGG GCC TCC TTC TCC TGC ATC TGC CGG GAC GGC TGG GAG GGT CGT ACT Gly Ala Ser Phe Ser Cys Ile Cys Arg Asp Gly Trp Glu Gly Arg Thr 600 605 610 615 | 2176 |
| TGC ACT CAC AAT ACC AAC GAC TGC AAC CCT CTG CCT TGC TAC AAT GGT Cys Thr His Asn Thr Asn Asp Cys Asn Pro Leu Pro Cys Tyr Asn Gly 620 625 630 | 2224 |
| GGC ATC TGT GTT GAC GGC GTC AAC TGG TTC CGC TGC GAG TGT GCA CCT Gly Ile Cys Val Asp Gly Val Asn Trp Phe Arg Cys Glu Cys Ala Pro 635 640 645 | 2272 |
| GGC TTC GCG GGG CCT GAC TGC CGC ATC AAC ATC GAC GAG TGC CAG TCC Gly Phe Ala Gly Pro Asp Cys Arg Ile Asn Ile Asp Glu Cys Gln Ser 650 655 660 | 2320 |
| TCG CCC TGT GCC TAC GGG GCC ACG TGT GTG GAT GAG ATC AAC GGG TAT Ser Pro Cys Ala Tyr Gly Ala Thr Cys Val Asp Glu Ile Asn Gly Tyr 665 670 675 | 2368 |
| CGC TGT AGC TGC CCA CCC GGC CGA GCC GGC CCC CGG TGC CAG GAA GTG Arg Cys Ser Cys Pro Pro Gly Arg Ala Gly Pro Arg Cys Gln Glu Val 680 685 690 695 | 2416 |
| ATC GGG TTC GGG AGA TCC TGC TGG TCC CGG GGC ACT CCG TTC CCA CAC Ile Gly Phe Gly Arg Ser Cys Trp Ser Arg Gly Thr Pro Phe Pro His 700 705 710 | 2464 |
| GGA AGC TCC TGG GTG GAA GAC TGC AAC AGC TGC CGC TGC CTG GAT GGC Gly Ser Ser Trp Val Glu Asp Cys Asn Ser Cys Arg Cys Leu Asp Gly 715 720 725 | 2512 |
| CGC CGT GAC TGC AGC AAG GTG TGG TGC GGA TGG AAG CCT TGT CTG CTG Arg Arg Asp Cys Ser Lys Val Trp Cys Gly Trp Lys Pro Cys Leu Leu 730 735 740 | 2560 |
| GCC GGC CAG CCC GAG GCC CTG AGC GCC CAG TGC CCA CTG GGG CAA AGG Ala Gly Gln Pro Glu Ala Leu Ser Ala Gln Cys Pro Leu Gly Gln Arg 745 750 755 | 2608 |
| TGC CTG GAG AAG GCC CCA GGC CAG TGT CTG CGA CCA CCC TGT GAG GCC Cys Leu Glu Lys Ala Pro Gly Gln Cys Leu Arg Pro Pro Cys Glu Ala 760 765 770 775 | 2656 |
| TGG GGG GAG TGC GGC GCA GAA GAG CCA CCG AGC ACC CCC TGC CTG CCA Trp Gly Glu Cys Gly Ala Glu Glu Pro Pro Ser Thr Pro Cys Leu Pro 780 785 790 | 2704 |
| CGC TCC GGC CAC CTG GAC AAT AAC TGT GCC CGC CTC ACC TTG CAT TTC Arg Ser Gly His Leu Asp Asn Asn Cys Ala Arg Leu Thr Leu His Ph 795 800 805 | 2752 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| AAC CGT GAC CAC GTG CCC CAG GGC ACC ACG GTG GGC GCC ATT TGC TCC | 2800 |
| Asn Arg Asp His Val Pro Gln Gly Thr Thr Val Gly Ala Ile Cys Ser | |
| 810 815 820 | |
| GGG ATC CGC TCC CTG CCA GCC ACA AGG GCT GTG GCA CGG GAC CGC CTG | 2848 |
| Gly Ile Arg Ser Leu Pro Ala Thr Arg Ala Val Ala Arg Asp Arg Leu | |
| 825 830 835 | |
| CTG GTG TTG CTT TGC GAC CGG GCG TCC TCG GGG GCC AGT GCT GTG GAG | 2896 |
| Leu Val Leu Leu Cys Asp Arg Ala Ser Ser Gly Ala Ser Ala Val Glu | |
| 840 845 850 855 | |
| GTG GCC GTG TCC TTC AGC CCT GCC AGG GAC CTG CCT GAC AGC AGC CTG | 2944 |
| Val Ala Val Ser Phe Ser Pro Ala Arg Asp Leu Pro Asp Ser Ser Leu | |
| 860 865 870 | |
| ATC CAG GGC GCG GCC CAC GCC ATC GTG GCC GCC ATC ACC CAG CGG GGG | 2992 |
| Ile Gln Gly Ala Ala His Ala Ile Val Ala Ala Ile Thr Gln Arg Gly | |
| 875 880 885 | |
| AAC AGC TCA CTG CTC CTG GCT GTC ACC GAG GTC AAG GTG GAG ACG GTT | 3040 |
| Asn Ser Ser Leu Leu Leu Ala Val Thr Glu Val Lys Val Glu Thr Val | |
| 890 895 900 | |
| GTT ACG GGC GGC TCT TCC ACA GGT CTG CTG GTG CCT GTG CTG TGT GGT | 3088 |
| Val Thr Gly Gly Ser Ser Thr Gly Leu Leu Val Pro Val Leu Cys Gly | |
| 905 910 915 | |
| GCC TTC AGC GTG CTG TGG CTG GCG TGC GTG GTC CTG TGC GTG TGG TGG | 3136 |
| Ala Phe Ser Val Leu Trp Leu Ala Cys Val Val Leu Cys Val Trp Trp | |
| 920 925 930 935 | |
| ACA CGC AAG CGC AGG AAA GAG CGG GAG AGG AGC CGG CTG CCG CGG GAG | 3184 |
| Thr Arg Lys Arg Arg Lys Glu Arg Glu Arg Ser Arg Leu Pro Arg Glu | |
| 940 945 950 | |
| GAG AGC GCC AAC AAC CAG TGG GCC CCG CTC AAC CCC ATC CGC AAC CCC | 3232 |
| Glu Ser Ala Asn Asn Gln Trp Ala Pro Leu Asn Pro Ile Arg Asn Pro | |
| 955 960 965 | |
| ATT GAG CGG CCG GGG GGG CAC AAG GAC GTG CTC TAC CAG TGC AAG AAC | 3280 |
| Ile Glu Arg Pro Gly Gly His Lys Asp Val Leu Tyr Gln Cys Lys Asn | |
| 970 975 980 | |
| TTC ACT CCA CCG CCG CGC AGG CGC TGC CCG GGC CGG CCG GCC ACG CGG | 3328 |
| Phe Thr Pro Pro Pro Arg Arg Arg Cys Pro Gly Arg Pro Ala Thr Arg | |
| 985 990 995 | |
| CCG TCA GGG AGG ATG AGG AGG ACG AGG ATC TTG GCC GCG GTG AGG AGG | 3376 |
| Pro Ser Gly Arg Met Arg Arg Thr Arg Ile Leu Ala Ala Val Arg Arg | |
| 1000 1005 1010 1015 | |
| ACT CCC TGG AGG CGG AGA AGT TCC TCT CAC ACA AAT TCA CCA AAG ATC | 3424 |
| Thr Pro Trp Arg Arg Arg Ser Ser Ser His Thr Asn Ser Pro Lys Ile | |
| 1020 1025 1030 | |
| CTG GCC GCT CGC CGG GGA GGC CGG CCC ACT GGG CCT CAG GCC CCA AAG | 3472 |
| Leu Ala Ala Arg Arg Gly Gly Arg Pro Thr Gly Pro Gln Ala Pro Lys | |
| 1035 1040 1045 | |
| TGG ACA ACC GCG CGG TCA GGA GCA TCA ATG AGG CCC GCT ACG TCG GCA | 3520 |
| Trp Thr Thr Ala Arg Ser Gly Ala Ser Met Arg Pro Ala Thr Ser Ala | |
| 1050 1055 1060 | |
| AGG GAA GTA GGG CGG CTG CAG CTG GGC CGG GAC CCA GGG CCC TCG GTG | 3568 |
| Arg Glu Val Gly Arg Leu Gln L u Gly Arg Asp Pro Gly Pro Ser Val | |
| 1065 1070 1075 | |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| GGA GCC ATG CCG TCT GCC GGA CCC GGA GGC CGA GGC CAT GTG CAT AGT Gly Ala Met Pro Ser Ala Gly Pro Gly Gly Arg Gly His Val His Ser 1080 1085 1090 1095 | 3616 |
| TTC TTT ATT TTG TGT AAA AAA ACC ACC AAA AAC AAA AAC CAA ATG TTT Phe Phe Ile Leu Cys Lys Lys Thr Thr Lys Asn Lys Asn Gln Met Phe 1100 1105 1110 | 3664 |
| ATT TTC TAC GTT TCT TTA ACC TTG TAT AAA TTA TTC AGT AAC TGT CAG Ile Phe Tyr Val Ser Leu Thr Leu Tyr Lys Leu Phe Ser Asn Cys Gln 1115 1120 1125 | 3712 |
| GCT GAA AAC AAT GGA GTA TTC TCG GAT AGT TGC TAT TTT TGT AAA GTA Ala Glu Asn Asn Gly Val Phe Ser Asp Ser Cys Tyr Phe Cys Lys Val 1130 1135 1140 | 3760 |
| GCC GTG CGT GGC ACT CGC TGT ATG AAA GGA GAG AGC AAA GGG TGT CTG Ala Val Arg Gly Thr Arg Cys Met Lys Gly Glu Ser Lys Gly Cys Leu 1145 1150 1155 | 3808 |
| CGT CGT CAC CAA ATC GTC GCG TTT GTT ACC AGA GGT TGT GCA CTG TTT Arg Arg His Gln Ile Val Ala Phe Val Thr Arg Gly Cys Ala Leu Phe 1160 1165 1170 1175 | 3856 |
| ACA GAA TCT TCC TTT TAT TCC TCA CTC GGG TTT CTC TGT GCT CCA GGC Thr Glu Ser Ser Phe Tyr Ser Ser Leu Gly Phe Leu Cys Ala Pro Gly 1180 1185 1190 | 3904 |
| CAA AGT GCC GGT GAG ACC CAT GGC TGT GTT GGT GTG GCC CAT GGC TGT Gln Ser Ala Gly Glu Thr His Gly Cys Val Gly Val Ala His Gly Cys 1195 1200 1205 | 3952 |
| TGG TGG GAC CCG TGG CTG ATG GTG TGG CCT GTG GCT GTC GGT GGG ACT Trp Trp Asp Pro Trp Leu Met Val Trp Pro Val Ala Val Gly Gly Thr 1210 1215 1220 | 4000 |
| CGT GGC TGT CAA TGG GAC CTG TGG CTG TCG GTG GGA CCT ACG GTG GTC Arg Gly Cys Gln Trp Asp Leu Trp Leu Ser Val Gly Pro Thr Val Val 1225 1230 1235 | 4048 |
| GGT GGG ACC CTG GTT ATT GAT GTG GCC CTG GCT GCC GGC ACG GCC CGT Gly Gly Thr Leu Val Ile Asp Val Ala Leu Ala Ala Gly Thr Ala Arg 1240 1245 1250 1255 | 4096 |
| GGC TGT TG ACGCACCT GTGGTTGTTA GTGGGGCCTG AGGTCATCGGC GTGGCCCAAG Gly Cys | 4154 |
| GCCGGCAGGT CAACCTCGCG CTTGCTGGCC AGTCCACCCT GCCTGCCGTCT GTGCTTCCTC | 4214 |
| CTGCCCAGAA CGCCCGCTCC AGCGATCTCT CCACTGTGCT TTCAGAAGTGC CCTTCCTGCT | 4274 |
| GCGCAGTTCT CCCATCCTGG GACGGCGGCA GTATTGAAGC TCGTGACAAGT GCCTTCACAC | 4334 |
| AGACCCCTCG CAACTGTCCA CGCGTGCCGT GGCACCAGGC GCTGCCCCACCT GCCGGCCCCG | 4394 |
| GCCGCCCCCTC CTCGTGAAAG TGCATTTTTG TAAATGTGTA CATATTAAAGG AAGCACTCTG | 4454 |
| TATAAAAAA AAAAACCGGA ATTCC | 4483 |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1384 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

```

Met Ile Asn Pro Glu Asp Arg Trp Lys Ser Leu His Phe Ser Gly His
 1           5           10           15
Val Ala His Leu Glu Leu Gln Ile Arg Val Arg Cys Asp Glu Asn Tyr
          20           25           30
Tyr Ser Ala Thr Cys Asn Lys Phe Cys Arg Pro Arg Asn Asp Phe Phe
          35           40           45
Gly His Tyr Thr Cys Asp Gln Tyr Gly Asn Lys Ala Cys Met Asp Gly
 50           55           60
Trp Met Gly Lys Glu Cys Lys Glu Ala Val Cys Lys Gln Gly Cys Asn
 65           70           75           80
Leu Leu His Gly Gly Cys Thr Val Pro Gly Glu Cys Arg Cys Ser Tyr
          85           90           95
Gly Trp Gln Gly Arg Phe Cys Asp Glu Cys Val Pro Tyr Pro Gly Cys
          100          105          110
Val His Gly Ser Cys Val Glu Pro Trp Gln Cys Asn Cys Glu Thr Asn
          115          120          125
Trp Gly Gly Leu Leu Cys Asp Lys Asp Leu Asn Tyr Cys Gly Ser His
 130          135          140
His Pro Cys Thr Asn Gly Thr Cys Ile Asn Ala Glu Pro Asp Gln
 145          150          155          160
Tyr Arg Cys Thr Cys Pro Asp Gly Tyr Ser Gly Arg Asn Cys Glu Lys
          165          170          175
Ala Glu His Ala Cys Thr Ser Asn Pro Cys Ala Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys
          180          185          190
His Glu Val Pro Ser Gly Phe Glu Cys His Cys Pro Ser Gly Trp Ser
          195          200          205
Gly Pro Thr Cys Ala Leu Asp Ile Asp Glu Cys Ala Ser Asn Pro Cys
 210          215          220
Ala Ala Gly Gly Thr Cys Val Asp Gln Val Asp Gly Phe Glu Cys Ile
 225          230          235          240
Cys Pro Glu Gln Trp Val Gly Ala Thr Cys Gln Leu Asp Ala Asn Glu
          245          250          255
Cys Glu Gly Lys Pro Cys Leu Asn Ala Phe Ser Cys Lys Asn Leu Ile
          260          265          270
Gly Gly Tyr Tyr Cys Asp Cys Ile Pro Gly Trp Lys Gly Ile Asn Cys
 275          280          285
His Ile Asn Val Asn Asp Cys Arg Gly Gln Cys Gln His Gly Gly Thr
 290          295          300
Cys Lys Asp Leu Val Asn Gly Tyr Gln Cys Val Cys Pro Arg Gly Phe
 305          310          315          320
Gly Gly Arg His Cys Glu Leu Glu Arg Asp Lys Cys Ala Ser Ser Pro
          325          330          335

```

Cys His Ser Gly Gly Leu Cys Glu Asp Leu Ala Asp Gly Phe His Cys
 340 345 350
 His Cys Pro Gln Gly Phe Ser Gly Pro Leu Cys Glu Val Asp Val Asp
 355 360 365
 Leu Cys Glu Pro Ser Pro Cys Arg Asn Gly Ala Arg Cys Tyr Asn Leu
 370 375 380
 Glu Gly Asp Tyr Tyr Cys Ala Cys Pro Asp Asp Phe Gly Gly Lys Asn
 385 390 395 400
 Cys Ser Val Pro Arg Glu Pro Cys Pro Gly Gly Ala Cys Arg Val Ile
 405 410 415
 Asp Gly Cys Gly Ser Asp Ala Gly Pro Gly Met Pro Gly Thr Ala Ala
 420 425 430
 Ser Gly Val Cys Gly Pro His Gly Arg Cys Val Ser Gln Pro Gly Gly
 435 440 445
 Asn Phe Ser Cys Ile Cys Asp Ser Gly Phe Thr Gly Thr Tyr Cys His
 450 455 460
 Glu Asn Ile Asp Asp Cys Leu Gly Gln Pro Cys Arg Asn Gly Gly Thr
 465 470 475 480
 Cys Ile Asp Glu Val Asp Ala Phe Arg Cys Phe Cys Pro Ser Gly Trp
 485 490 495
 Glu Gly Glu Leu Cys Asp Thr Asn Pro Asn Asp Cys Leu Pro Asp Pro
 500 505 510
 Cys His Ser Arg Gly Arg Cys Tyr Asp Leu Val Asn Asp Phe Tyr Cys
 515 520 525
 Ala Cys Asp Asp Gly Trp Lys Gly Lys Thr Cys His Ser Arg Glu Phe
 530 535 540
 Gln Cys Asp Ala Tyr Thr Cys Ser Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Tyr Asp Ser
 545 550 555 560
 Gly Asp Thr Phe Arg Cys Ala Cys Pro Pro Gly Trp Lys Gly Ser Thr
 565 570 575
 Cys Ala Val Ala Lys Asn Ser Ser Cys Leu Pro Asn Pro Cys Val Asn
 580 585 590
 Gly Gly Thr Cys Val Gly Ser Gly Ala Ser Phe Ser Cys Ile Cys Arg
 595 600 605
 Asp Gly Trp Glu Gly Arg Thr Cys Thr His Asn Thr Asn Asp Cys Asn
 610 615 620
 Pro Leu Pro Cys Tyr Asn Gly Gly Ile Cys Val Asp Gly Val Asn Trp
 625 630 635 640
 Phe Arg Cys Glu Cys Ala Pro Gly Phe Ala Gly Pro Asp Cys Arg Ile
 645 650 655
 Asn Ile Asp Glu Cys Gln Ser Ser Pro Cys Ala Tyr Gly Ala Thr Cys
 660 665 670
 Val Asp Glu Ile Asn Gly Tyr Arg Cys Ser Cys Pro Pro Gly Arg Ala
 675 680 685
 Gly Pro Arg Cys Gln Glu Val Ile Gly Phe Gly Arg Ser Cys Trp Ser

| 690 | | | | | 695 | | | | | 700 | | | | | |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Arg 705 | Gly | Thr | Pro | Phe | Pro 710 | His | Gly | Ser | Ser | Trp 715 | Val | Glu | Asp | Cys | Asn 720 |
| Ser | Cys | Arg | Cys | Leu 725 | Asp | Gly | Arg | Arg | Asp 730 | Cys | Ser | Lys | Val | Trp 735 | Cys |
| Gly | Trp | Lys | Pro 740 | Cys | Leu | Leu | Ala | Gly 745 | Gln | Pro | Glu | Ala | Leu 750 | Ser | Ala |
| Gln | Cys | Pro 755 | Leu | Gly | Gln | Arg | Cys 760 | Leu | Glu | Lys | Ala | Pro 765 | Gly | Gln | Cys |
| Leu 770 | Arg | Pro | Pro | Cys | Glu | Ala 775 | Trp | Gly | Glu | Cys | Gly 780 | Ala | Glu | Glu | Pro |
| Pro 785 | Ser | Thr | Pro | Cys | Leu 790 | Pro | Arg | Ser | Gly | His 795 | Leu | Asp | Asn | Asn | Cys 800 |
| Ala | Arg | Leu | Thr | Leu 805 | His | Phe | Asn | Arg | Asp 810 | His | Val | Pro | Gln | Gly 815 | Thr |
| Thr | Val | Gly | Ala 820 | Ile | Cys | Ser | Gly | Ile 825 | Arg | Ser | Leu | Pro | Ala 830 | Thr | Arg |
| Ala | Val | Ala 835 | Arg | Asp | Arg | Leu | Leu 840 | Val | Leu | Leu | Cys | Asp 845 | Arg | Ala | Ser |
| Ser | Gly 850 | Ala | Ser | Ala | Val | Glu | Val 855 | Ala | Val | Ser | Phe 860 | Ser | Pro | Ala | Arg |
| Asp 865 | Leu | Pro | Asp | Ser | Ser 870 | Leu | Ile | Gln | Gly | Ala 875 | Ala | His | Ala | Ile | Val 880 |
| Ala | Ala | Ile | Thr | Gln 885 | Arg | Gly | Asn | Ser | Ser 890 | Leu | Leu | Leu | Ala 895 | Val | Thr |
| Glu | Val | Lys | Val 900 | Glu | Thr | Val | Val | Thr 905 | Gly | Gly | Ser | Ser | Thr 910 | Gly | Leu |
| Leu | Val | Pro 915 | Val | Leu | Cys | Gly | Ala 920 | Phe | Ser | Val | Leu | Trp 925 | Leu | Ala | Cys |
| Val 930 | Val | Leu | Cys | Val | Trp | Trp 935 | Thr | Arg | Lys | Arg | Arg 940 | Lys | Glu | Arg | Glu |
| Arg 945 | Ser | Arg | Leu | Pro | Arg 950 | Glu | Glu | Ser | Ala | Asn 955 | Asn | Gln | Trp | Ala | Pro 960 |
| Leu | Asn | Pro | Ile | Arg 965 | Asn | Pro | Ile | Glu | Arg 970 | Pro | Gly | Gly | His | Lys 975 | Asp |
| Val | Leu | Tyr | Gln 980 | Cys | Lys | Asn | Phe | Thr 985 | Pro | Pro | Pro | Arg | Arg 990 | Arg | Cys |
| Pro | Gly | Arg 995 | Pro | Ala | Thr | Arg | Pro | Ser 1000 | Gly | Arg | Met | Arg | Arg 1005 | Thr | Arg |
| Ile 1010 | Leu | Ala | Ala | Val | Arg | Arg 1015 | Thr | Pro | Trp | Arg | Arg 1020 | Arg | Ser | Ser | Ser |
| His 1025 | Thr | Asn | Ser | Pro | Lys 1030 | Ile | Leu | Ala | Ala | Arg 1035 | Arg | Gly | Gly | Arg | Pro 1040 |
| Thr | Gly | Pro | Gln | Ala 1045 | Pro | Lys | Trp | Thr | Thr 1050 | Ala | Arg | Ser | Gly | Ala 1055 | Ser |

Met Arg Pro Ala Thr Ser Ala Arg Glu Val Gly Arg Leu Gln Leu Gly
 1060 1065 1070

Arg Asp Pro Gly Pro Ser Val Gly Ala Met Pro Ser Ala Gly Pro Gly
 1075 1080 1085

Gly Arg Gly His Val His Ser Phe Phe Ile Leu Cys Lys Lys Thr Thr
 1090 1095 1100

Lys Asn Lys Asn Gln Met Phe Ile Phe Tyr Val Ser Leu Thr Leu Tyr
 1105 1110 1115 1120

Lys Leu Phe Ser Asn Cys Gln Ala Glu Asn Asn Gly Val Phe Ser Asp
 1125 1130 1135

Ser Cys Tyr Phe Cys Lys Val Ala Val Arg Gly Thr Arg Cys Met Lys
 1140 1145 1150

Gly Glu Ser Lys Gly Cys Leu Arg Arg His Gln Ile Val Ala Phe Val
 1155 1160 1165

Thr Arg Gly Cys Ala Leu Phe Thr Glu Ser Ser Phe Tyr Ser Ser Leu
 1170 1175 1180

Gly Phe Leu Cys Ala Pro Gly Gln Ser Ala Gly Glu Thr His Gly Cys
 1185 1190 1195 1200

Val Gly Val Ala His Gly Cys Trp Trp Asp Pro Trp Leu Met Val Trp
 1205 1210 1215

Pro Val Ala Val Gly Gly Thr Arg Gly Cys Gln Trp Asp Leu Trp Leu
 1220 1225 1230

Ser Val Gly Pro Thr Val Val Gly Gly Thr Leu Val Ile Asp Val Ala
 1235 1240 1245

Leu Ala Ala Gly Thr Ala Arg Gly Cys
 1250 1255

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 3582 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1..3582

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| CAG GTG GCG TCA GCA TCG GGA CAG TTC GAG CTG GAG ATC TTA TCC GTG | 48 |
| Gln Val Ala Ser Ala Ser Gly Gln Phe Glu Leu Glu Ile Leu Ser Val | |
| 1 5 10 15 | |
| CAG AAT GTG AAC GGC GTG CTG CAG AAC GGG AAC TGC TGC GAC GGC ACT | 96 |
| Gln Asn Val Asn Gly Val Leu Gln Asn Gly Asn Cys Cys Asp Gly Thr | |
| 20 25 30 | |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| CGA AAC CCC GGA GAT AAA AAG TGC ACC AGA GAT GAG TGT GAC ACC TAC | 144 |
| Arg Asn Pro Gly Asp Lys Lys Cys Thr Arg Asp Glu Cys Asp Thr Tyr | |
| 35 40 45 | |
| TTT AAA GTT TGC CTG AAG GAG TAC CAG TCG CGG GTC ACT GCT GGC GGC | 192 |
| Phe Lys Val Cys Leu Lys Glu Tyr Gln Ser Arg Val Thr Ala Gly Gly | |
| 50 55 60 | |
| CCT TGC AGC TTC GGA TCC AAA TCC ACC CCT GTC ATC GGC GGG AAT ACC | 240 |
| Pro Cys Ser Phe Gly Ser Lys Ser Thr Pro Val Ile Gly Gly Asn Thr | |
| 65 70 75 80 | |
| TTC AAT TTA AAG TAC AGC CGG AAT AAT GAA AAG AAC CGG ATT GTT ATC | 288 |
| Phe Asn Leu Lys Tyr Ser Arg Asn Asn Glu Lys Asn Arg Ile Val Ile | |
| 85 90 95 | |
| CCT TTC ACG TTC GCC TGG CCG AGA TCC TAC ACG TTG CTT GTT GAG GCA | 336 |
| Pro Phe Thr Phe Ala Trp Pro Arg Ser Tyr Thr Leu Leu Val Glu Ala | |
| 100 105 110 | |
| TGG GAT TAC AAT GAT AAC TCT ACT AAT CCC GAT CGC ATA ATT GAG AAG | 384 |
| Trp Asp Tyr Asn Asp Asn Ser Thr Asn Pro Asp Arg Ile Ile Glu Lys | |
| 115 120 125 | |
| GCA TCC CAC TCT GGC ATG ATC AAT CCA AGC CGT CAG TGG CAG ACG TTG | 432 |
| Ala Ser His Ser Gly Met Ile Asn Pro Ser Arg Gln Trp Gln Thr Leu | |
| 130 135 140 | |
| AAA CAT AAC ACA GGA GCT GCC CAC TTT GAG TAT CAA ATC CGT GTG ACT | 480 |
| Lys His Asn Thr Gly Ala Ala His Phe Glu Tyr Gln Ile Arg Val Thr | |
| 145 150 155 160 | |
| TGC GCA GAA CAT TAC TAT GGC TTT GGA TGC AAC AAG TTT TGT CGA CCG | 528 |
| Cys Ala Glu His Tyr Tyr Gly Phe Gly Cys Asn Lys Phe Cys Arg Pro | |
| 165 170 175 | |
| AGA GAT GAC TTC TTC ACT CAC CAT ACC TGT GAC CAG AAT GGC AAC AAA | 576 |
| Arg Asp Asp Phe Phe Thr His His Thr Cys Asp Gln Asn Gly Asn Lys | |
| 180 185 190 | |
| ACC TGC TTG GAA GGC TGG ACG GGA CCA GAA TGC AAC AAA GCT ATT TGT | 624 |
| Thr Cys Leu Glu Gly Trp Thr Gly Pro Glu Cys Asn Lys Ala Ile Cys | |
| 195 200 205 | |
| CGT CAG GGA TGT AGC CCC AAG CAT GGT TCT TGC ACA GTT CCA GGA GAG | 672 |
| Arg Gln Gly Cys Ser Pro Lys His Gly Ser Cys Thr Val Pro Gly Glu | |
| 210 215 220 | |
| TGC AGG TGT CAG TAT GGA TGG CAA GGC CAG TAC TGT GAT AAG TGC ATT | 720 |
| Cys Arg Cys Gln Tyr Gly Trp Gln Gly Gln Tyr Cys Asp Lys Cys Ile | |
| 225 230 235 240 | |
| CCA CAC CCG GGA TGT GTC CAT GGC ACT TGC ATT GAA CCA TGG CAG TGC | 768 |
| Pro His Pro Gly Cys Val His Gly Thr Cys Ile Glu Pro Trp Gln Cys | |
| 245 250 255 | |
| CTC TGT GAA ACC AAC TGG GGT GGT CAG CTC TGT GAC AAA GAC CTG AAC | 816 |
| Leu Cys Glu Thr Asn Trp Gly Gly Gln Leu Cys Asp Lys Asp Leu Asn | |
| 260 265 270 | |
| TAC TGT GGA ACC CAC CCA CCC TGT TTG AAT GGT GGT ACC TGC AGC AAC | 864 |
| Tyr Cys Gly Thr His Pro Pro Cys Leu Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Ser Asn | |
| 275 280 285 | |
| ACT GGC CCC GAT AAA TAC CAG TGT TCC TGC CCT GAG GGT TAC TCA GGA | 912 |
| Thr Gly Pro Asp Lys Tyr Gln Cys Ser Cys Pro Glu Gly Tyr Ser Gly | |
| 290 295 300 | |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| CAG AAC TGT GAA ATA GCG GAG CAT GCG TGC CTC TCT GAT CCG TGC CAC Gln Asn Cys Glu Ile Ala Glu His Ala Cys Leu Ser Asp Pro Cys His 305 310 315 320 | 960 |
| AAC GGA GGA AGC TGC CTA GAA ACG TCT ACA GGA TTT GAA TGT GTG TGT Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys Leu Glu Thr Ser Thr Gly Phe Glu Cys Val Cys 325 330 335 | 1008 |
| GCA CCT GGC TGG GCT GGA CCA ACT TGC ACT GAT AAT ATT GAT GAT TGT Ala Pro Gly Trp Ala Gly Pro Thr Cys Thr Asp Asn Ile Asp Asp Cys 340 345 350 | 1056 |
| TCT CCA AAT CCC TGT GGT CAT GGA GGA ACT TGC CAA GAT CTA GTT GAT Ser Pro Asn Pro Cys Gly His Gly Gly Thr Cys Gln Asp Leu Val Asp 355 360 365 | 1104 |
| GGA TTT AAG TGT ATT TGC CCA CCT CAG TGG ACT GGC AAA ACA TGC CAG Gly Phe Lys Cys Ile Cys Pro Gln Trp Thr Gly Lys Thr Cys Gln 370 375 380 | 1152 |
| CTA GAT GCG AAT GAA TGT GAG GGC AAA CCC TGT GTC AAT GCC AAC TCC Leu Asp Ala Asn Glu Cys Glu Gly Lys Pro Cys Val Asn Ala Asn Ser 385 390 395 400 | 1200 |
| TGC AGG AAC TTG ATT GGC AGC TAC TAT TGT GAC TGC ATT ACT GGC TGG Cys Arg Asn Leu Ile Gly Ser Tyr Tyr Cys Asp Cys Ile Thr Gly Trp 405 410 415 | 1248 |
| TCT GGC CAC AAC TGT GAT ATA AAT ATT AAT GAT TGT CGT GGA CAA TGT Ser Gly His Asn Cys Asp Ile Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Arg Gly Gln Cys 420 425 430 | 1296 |
| CAG AAT GGA GGA TCC TGT CGG GAC TTG GTT AAT GGT TAT CGG TGC ATC Gln Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys Arg Asp Leu Val Asn Gly Tyr Arg Cys Ile 435 440 445 | 1344 |
| TGT TCA CCT GGC TAT GCA GGA GAT CAC TGT GAG AAA GAC ATC AAT GAA Cys Ser Pro Gly Tyr Ala Gly Asp His Cys Glu Lys Asp Ile Asn Glu 450 455 460 | 1392 |
| TGT GCA AGT AAC CCT TGC ATG AAT GGG GGT CAC TGC CAG GAT GAA ATC Cys Ala Ser Asn Pro Cys Met Asn Gly Gly His Cys Gln Asp Glu Ile 465 470 475 480 | 1440 |
| AAT GGA TTC CAA TGT CTG TGT CCT GCT GGT TTC TCA GGA AAC CTC TGT Asn Gly Phe Gln Cys Leu Cys Pro Ala Gly Phe Ser Gly Asn Leu Cys 485 490 495 | 1488 |
| CAG CTG GAT ATA GAC TAC TGT GAG CCA AAC CCT TGC CAG AAC GGT GCC Gln Leu Asp Ile Asp Tyr Cys Glu Pro Asn Pro Cys Gln Asn Gly Ala 500 505 510 | 1536 |
| CAG TGC TTC AAT CTT GCT ATG GAC TAT TTC TGT AAC TGC CCT GAA GAT Gln Cys Phe Asn Leu Ala Met Asp Tyr Phe Cys Asn Cys Pro Glu Asp 515 520 525 | 1584 |
| TAC GAA GGC AAG AAC TGC TCC CAC CTG AAA GAT CAC TGC CGC ACA ACT Tyr Glu Gly Lys Asn Cys Ser His Leu Lys Asp His Cys Arg Thr Thr 530 535 540 | 1632 |
| CCT TGT GAA GTA ATC GAC AGC TGT ACA GTG GCA GTG GCT TCT AAC AGC Pro Cys Glu Val Ile Asp Ser Cys Thr Val Ala Val Ala Ser Asn Ser 545 550 555 560 | 1680 |
| ACA CCA GAA GGA GTT CGT TAC ATT TCT TCA AAT GTC TGT GGT CCT CAT Thr Pro Glu Gly Val Arg Tyr Il Ser S r Asn Val Cys Gly Pro His 565 570 575 | 1728 |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| GGG AAA TGC AAG AGC CAA GCA GGT GGA AAA TTC ACC TGT GAA TGC AAC Gly Lys Cys Lys Ser Gln Ala Gly Gly Lys Phe Thr Cys Glu Cys Asn 580 585 590 | 1776 |
| AAA GGA TTC ACT GGC ACC TAC TGT CAT GAG AAT ATC AAT GAC TGT GAG Lys Gly Phe Thr Gly Thr Tyr Cys His Glu Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Glu 595 600 605 | 1824 |
| AGC AAC CCC TGT AAA AAT GGT GGC ACT TGT ATT GAC GGT GTA AAC TCC Ser Asn Pro Cys Lys Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Ser 610 615 620 | 1872 |
| TAC AAA TGT ATT TGT AGT GAT GGA TGG GAA GGA ACA TAT TGT GAA ACA Tyr Lys Cys Ile Cys Ser Asp Gly Trp Glu Gly Thr Tyr Cys Glu Thr 625 630 635 640 | 1920 |
| AAT ATT AAT GAC TGC AGT AAA AAC CCC TGC CAC AAT GGA GGA ACT TGC Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Ser Lys Asn Pro Cys His Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys 645 650 655 | 1968 |
| CGA GAC TTG GTC AAT GAC TTC TTC TGT GAA TGT AAA AAT GGG TGG AAA Arg Asp Leu Val Asn Asp Phe Phe Cys Glu Cys Lys Asn Gly Trp Lys 660 665 670 | 2016 |
| GGG AAA ACT TGC CAC TCT CGT GAC AGC CAG TGT GAT GAG GCA ACA TGC Gly Lys Thr Cys His Ser Arg Asp Ser Gln Cys Asp Glu Ala Thr Cys 675 680 685 | 2064 |
| AAT AAT GGA GGA ACA TGT TAT GAT GAG GGG GAC ACT TTC AAG TGC ATG Asn Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Tyr Asp Glu Gly Asp Thr Phe Lys Cys Met 690 695 700 | 2112 |
| TGT CCT GCA GGA TGG GAA GGA GCC ACT TGT AAT ATA GCA AGG AAC AGC Cys Pro Ala Gly Trp Glu Gly Ala Thr Cys Asn Ile Ala Arg Asn Ser 705 710 715 720 | 2160 |
| AGC TGC CTG CCA AAC CCC TGT CAC AAT GGT GGT ACC TGT GTA GTT AGT Ser Cys Leu Pro Asn Pro Cys His Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Val Val Ser 725 730 735 | 2208 |
| GGG GAT TCT TTC ACT TGT GTC TGC AAG GAG GGC TGG GAA GGA CCG ACA Gly Asp Ser Phe Thr Cys Val Cys Lys Glu Gly Trp Glu Gly Pro Thr 740 745 750 | 2256 |
| TGT ACT CAG AAC ACA AAT GAC TGC AGT CCT CAT CCT TGT TAC AAC AGT Cys Thr Gln Asn Thr Asn Asp Cys Ser Pro His Pro Cys Tyr Asn Ser 755 760 765 | 2304 |
| GGT ACT TGT GTG GAT GGA GAC AAC TGG TAC CGC TGT GAG TGC GCT CCC Gly Thr Cys Val Asp Gly Asp Asn Trp Tyr Arg Cys Glu Cys Ala Pro 770 775 780 | 2352 |
| GGC TTC GCA GGT CCC GAC TGT AGG ATC AAC ATC AAT GAA TGT CAG TCT Gly Phe Ala Gly Pro Asp Cys Arg Ile Asn Ile Asn Glu Cys Gln Ser 785 790 795 800 | 2400 |
| TCA CCC TGT GCC TTT GGG GCT ACT TGT GTG GAT GAA ATT AAT GGG TAC Ser Pro Cys Ala Phe Gly Ala Thr Cys Val Asp Glu Ile Asn Gly Tyr 805 810 815 | 2448 |
| CGT TGC ATT TGT CCA CCG GGT CGC AGT GGT CCA GGA TGC CAG GAA GTT Arg Cys Ile Cys Pro Pro Gly Arg Ser Gly Pro Gly Cys Gln Glu Val 820 825 830 | 2496 |
| ACA GGG AGG CCT TGC TTT ACC AGT ATT CGA GTA ATG CCA GAC GGT GCT Thr Gly Arg Pro Cys Phe Thr S r Il Arg Val Met Pro Asp Gly Ala 835 840 845 | 2544 |

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| AAG TGG GAT GAT GAC TGT AAT ACT TGT CAG TGT TTG AAT GGA AAA GTC Lys Trp Asp Asp Asp Cys Asn Thr Cys Gln Cys Leu Asn Gly Lys Val 850 855 860 | 2592 |
| ACC TGT TCT AAG GTT TGG TGT GGT CCT CGA CCT TGT ATA ATA CAT GCC Thr Cys Ser Lys Val Trp Cys Gly Pro Arg Pro Cys Ile Ile His Ala 865 870 875 880 | 2640 |
| AAA GGT CAT AAT GAA TGC CCA GCT GGA CAC GCT TGT GTT CCT GTT AAA Lys Gly His Asn Glu Cys Pro Ala Gly His Ala Cys Val Pro Val Lys 885 890 895 | 2688 |
| GAA GAC CAT TGT TTC ACT CAT CCT TGT GCT GCA GTG GGT GAA TGC TGG Glu Asp His Cys Phe Thr His Pro Cys Ala Ala Val Gly Glu Cys Trp 900 905 910 | 2736 |
| CCT TCT AAT CAG CAG CCT GTG AAG ACC AAA TGC AAT TCT GAT TCT TAT Pro Ser Asn Gln Gln Pro Val Lys Thr Lys Cys Asn Ser Asp Ser Tyr 915 920 925 | 2784 |
| TAC CAA GAT AAT TGT GCC AAC ATC ACC TTC ACC TTT AAT AAG GAA ATG Tyr Gln Asp Asn Cys Ala Asn Ile Thr Phe Thr Phe Asn Lys Glu Met 930 935 940 | 2832 |
| ATG GCA CCA GGC CTT ACC ACG GAG CAC ATT TGC AGT GAA TTG AGG AAT Met Ala Pro Gly Leu Thr Thr Glu His Ile Cys Ser Glu Leu Arg Asn 945 950 955 960 | 2880 |
| CTG AAT ATC CTG AAG AAT GTT TCT GCT GAA TAT TCC ATC TAT ATT ACC Leu Asn Ile Leu Lys Asn Val Ser Ala Glu Tyr Ser Ile Tyr Ile Thr 965 970 975 | 2928 |
| TGT GAG CCT TCA CAC TTG GCA AAT AAT GAA ATA CAT GTT GCT ATT TCT Cys Glu Pro Ser His Leu Ala Asn Asn Glu Ile His Val Ala Ile Ser 980 985 990 | 2976 |
| GCT GAA GAT ATA GGA GAA GAT GAA AAC CCA ATC AAG GAA ATC ACA GAT Ala Glu Asp Ile Gly Glu Asp Glu Asn Pro Ile Lys Glu Ile Thr Asp 995 1000 1005 | 3024 |
| AAG ATT ATT GAC CTT GTC AGT AAG CGT GAT GGA AAC AAC ACA CTA ATT Lys Ile Ile Asp Leu Val Ser Lys Arg Asp Gly Asn Asn Thr Leu Ile 1010 1015 1020 | 3072 |
| GCT GCA GTC GCA GAA GTC AGA GTA CAA AGG CGA CCA GTT AAG AAC AAA Ala Ala Val Ala Glu Val Arg Val Gln Arg Arg Pro Val Lys Asn Lys 1025 1030 1035 1040 | 3120 |
| ACA GAT TTC TTG GTG CCA TTA CTG AGC TCA GTC TTA ACA GTA GCC TGG Thr Asp Phe Leu Val Pro Leu Leu Ser Ser Val Leu Thr Val Ala Trp 1045 1050 1055 | 3168 |
| ATC TGC TGT CTG GTA ACT GTT TTC TAT TGG TGC ATT CAA AAG CGC AGA Ile Cys Cys Leu Val Thr Val Phe Tyr Trp Cys Ile Gln Lys Arg Arg 1060 1065 1070 | 3216 |
| AAG CAG AGC AGC CAT ACT CAC ACA GCA TCT GAT GAC AAC ACC ACC AAC Lys Gln Ser Ser His Thr His Thr Ala Ser Asp Asp Asn Thr Thr Asn 1075 1080 1085 | 3264 |
| AAC GTA AGG GAG CAG CTG AAT CAG ATT AAA AAC CCC ATA GAG AAA CAC Asn Val Arg Glu Gln Leu Asn Gln Ile Lys Asn Pro Ile Glu Lys His 1090 1095 1100 | 3312 |
| GGA GCA AAT ACT GTT CCA ATT AAA GAC TAT GAA AAC AAA AAC TCT AAA Gly Ala Asn Thr Val Pro Il Lys Asp Tyr Glu Asn Lys Asn Ser Lys 1105 1110 1115 1120 | 3360 |

ATC GCC AAA ATA AGG ACG CAC AAT TCA GAA GTG GAG GAA GAT GAC ATG 3408
 11 Ala Lys Ile Arg Thr His Asn Ser Glu Val Glu Glu Asp Asp Met 1135
 1125
 GAC AAA CAC CAG CAA AAG GCC CGG TTT GCC AAG CAG CCA GCG TAC ACT 3456
 1140 1145 1150
 Asp Lys His Gln Gln Lys Ala Arg Phe Ala Lys Gln Pro Ala Tyr Thr
 TTG GTA GAC AGA GAT GAA AAG CCA CCC AAC AGC ACA CCC ACA AAA CAC 3504
 1155 1160 1165
 Leu Val Asp Arg Asp Glu Lys Pro Pro Asn Ser Thr Pro Thr Lys His
 CCA AAC TGG ACA AAT AAA CAG GAC AAC AGA GAC TTG GAA AGT GCA CAA 3552
 1170 1175 1180
 Pro Asn Trp Thr Asn Lys Gln Asp Asn Arg Asp Leu Glu Ser Ala Gln
 AGT TTA AAT AGA ATG GAG TAC ATT GTA
 1185 1190
 Ser Leu Asn Arg Met Glu Tyr Ile Val

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 1194 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

Gln Val Ala Ser Ala Ser Gly Gln Phe Glu Leu Glu Ile Leu Ser Val
 1 5 10 15
 Gln Asn Val Asn Gly Val Leu Gln Asn Gly Asn Cys Cys Asp Gly Thr
 20 25 30
 Arg Asn Pro Gly Asp Lys Lys Cys Thr Arg Asp Glu Cys Asp Thr Tyr
 35 40 45
 Phe Lys Val Cys Leu Lys Glu Tyr Gln Ser Arg Val Thr Ala Gly Gly
 50 55 60
 Pro Cys Ser Phe Gly Ser Lys Ser Thr Pro Val Ile Gly Gly Asn Thr
 65 70 75 80
 Phe Asn Leu Lys Tyr Ser Arg Asn Asn Glu Lys Asn Arg Ile Val Ile
 85 90 95
 Pro Phe Thr Phe Ala Trp Pro Arg Ser Tyr Thr Leu Leu Val Glu Ala
 100 105 110
 Trp Asp Tyr Asn Asp Asn Ser Thr Asn Pro Asp Arg Ile Ile Glu Lys
 115 120 125
 Ala Ser His Ser Gly Met Ile Asn Pro Ser Arg Gln Trp Gln Thr Leu
 130 135 140
 Lys His Asn Thr Gly Ala Ala His Phe Glu Tyr Gln Ile Arg Val Thr
 145 150 155 160
 Cys Ala Glu His Tyr Tyr Gly Phe Gly Cys Asn Lys Phe Cys Arg Pro
 165 170 175

Arg Asp Asp Phe Phe Thr His His Thr Cys Asp Gln Asn Gly Asn Lys
 180 185 190
 Thr Cys Leu Glu Gly Trp Thr Gly Pro Glu Cys Asn Lys Ala Ile Cys
 195 200 205
 Arg Gln Gly Cys Ser Pro Lys His Gly Ser Cys Thr Val Pro Gly Glu
 210 215 220
 Cys Arg Cys Gln Tyr Gly Trp Gln Gly Gln Tyr Cys Asp Lys Cys Ile
 225 230 235 240
 Pro His Pro Gly Cys Val His Gly Thr Cys Ile Glu Pro Trp Gln Cys
 245 250 255
 Leu Cys Glu Thr Asn Trp Gly Gly Gln Leu Cys Asp Lys Asp Leu Asn
 260 265 270
 Tyr Cys Gly Thr His Pro Pro Cys Leu Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Ser Asn
 275 280 285
 Thr Gly Pro Asp Lys Tyr Gln Cys Ser Cys Pro Glu Gly Tyr Ser Gly
 290 295 300
 Gln Asn Cys Glu Ile Ala Glu His Ala Cys Leu Ser Asp Pro Cys His
 305 310 315 320
 Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys Leu Glu Thr Ser Thr Gly Phe Glu Cys Val Cys
 325 330 335
 Ala Pro Gly Trp Ala Gly Pro Thr Cys Thr Asp Asn Ile Asp Asp Cys
 340 345 350
 Ser Pro Asn Pro Cys Gly His Gly Gly Thr Cys Gln Asp Leu Val Asp
 355 360 365
 Gly Phe Lys Cys Ile Cys Pro Gln Trp Thr Gly Lys Thr Cys Gln
 370 375 380
 Leu Asp Ala Asn Glu Cys Glu Gly Lys Pro Cys Val Asn Ala Asn Ser
 385 390 395 400
 Cys Arg Asn Leu Ile Gly Ser Tyr Tyr Cys Asp Cys Ile Thr Gly Trp
 405 410 415
 Ser Gly His Asn Cys Asp Ile Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Arg Gly Gln Cys
 420 425 430
 Gln Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys Arg Asp Leu Val Asn Gly Tyr Arg Cys Ile
 435 440 445
 Cys Ser Pro Gly Tyr Ala Gly Asp His Cys Glu Lys Asp Ile Asn Glu
 450 455 460
 Cys Ala Ser Asn Pro Cys Met Asn Gly Gly His Cys Gln Asp Glu Ile
 465 470 475 480
 Asn Gly Phe Gln Cys Leu Cys Pro Ala Gly Phe Ser Gly Asn Leu Cys
 485 490 495
 Gln Leu Asp Ile Asp Tyr Cys Glu Pro Asn Pro Cys Gln Asn Gly Ala
 500 505 510
 Gln Cys Phe Asn Leu Ala Met Asp Tyr Phe Cys Asn Cys Pro Glu Asp
 515 520 525
 Tyr Glu Gly Lys Asn Cys Ser His Leu Lys Asp His Cys Arg Thr Thr

530 535 540
 Pro Cys Glu Val Ile Asp Ser Cys Thr Val Ala Val Ala Ser Asn Ser
 545 550 555 560
 Thr Pro Glu Gly Val Arg Tyr Ile Ser Ser Asn Val Cys Gly Pro His
 565 570
 Gly Lys Cys Lys Ser Gln Ala Gly Gly Lys Phe Thr Cys Glu Cys Asn
 580 585 590
 Lys Gly Phe Thr Gly Thr Tyr Cys His Glu Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Glu
 595 600 605
 Ser Asn Pro Cys Lys Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Ile Asp Gly Val Asn Ser
 610 615 620
 Tyr Lys Cys Ile Cys Ser Asp Gly Trp Glu Gly Thr Tyr Cys Glu Thr
 625 630 635 640
 Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Ser Lys Asn Pro Cys His Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys
 645 650 655
 Arg Asp Leu Val Asn Asp Phe Phe Cys Glu Cys Lys Asn Gly Trp Lys
 660 665 670
 Gly Lys Thr Cys His Ser Arg Asp Ser Gln Cys Asp Glu Ala Thr Cys
 675 680 685
 Asn Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Tyr Asp Glu Gly Asp Thr Phe Lys Cys Met
 690 695 700
 Cys Pro Ala Gly Trp Glu Gly Ala Thr Cys Asn Ile Ala Arg Asn Ser
 705 710 715 720
 Ser Cys Leu Pro Asn Pro Cys His Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Val Val Ser
 725 730 735
 Gly Asp Ser Phe Thr Cys Val Cys Lys Glu Gly Trp Glu Gly Pro Thr
 740 745 750
 Cys Thr Gln Asn Thr Asn Asp Cys Ser Pro His Pro Cys Tyr Asn Ser
 755 760 765
 Gly Thr Cys Val Asp Gly Asp Asn Trp Tyr Arg Cys Glu Cys Ala Pro
 770 775 780
 Gly Phe Ala Gly Pro Asp Cys Arg Ile Asn Ile Asn Glu Cys Gln Ser
 785 790 795 800
 Ser Pro Cys Ala Phe Gly Ala Thr Cys Val Asp Glu Ile Asn Gly Tyr
 805 810 815
 Arg Cys Ile Cys Pro Pro Gly Arg Ser Gly Pro Gly Cys Gln Glu Val
 820 825 830
 Thr Gly Arg Pro Cys Phe Thr Ser Ile Arg Val Met Pro Asp Gly Ala
 835 840 845
 Lys Trp Asp Asp Asp Cys Asn Thr Cys Gln Cys Leu Asn Gly Lys Val
 850 855 860
 Thr Cys Ser Lys Val Trp Cys Gly Pro Arg Pro Cys Ile Ile His Ala
 865 870 875 880
 Lys Gly His Asn Glu Cys Pro Ala Gly His Ala Cys Val Pro Val Lys
 885 890 895

Glu Asp His Cys Phe Thr His Pro Cys Ala Ala Val Gly Glu Cys Trp
 900 905 910
 Pro Ser Asn Gln Gln Pro Val Lys Thr Lys Cys Asn S r Asp Ser Tyr
 915 920 925
 Tyr Gln Asp Asn Cys Ala Asn Ile Thr Phe Thr Phe Asn Lys Glu Met
 930 935 940
 Met Ala Pro Gly Leu Thr Thr Glu His Ile Cys Ser Glu Leu Arg Asn
 945 950 955 960
 Leu Asn Ile Leu Lys Asn Val Ser Ala Glu Tyr Ser Ile Tyr Ile Thr
 965 970 975
 Cys Glu Pro Ser His Leu Ala Asn Asn Glu Ile His Val Ala Ile Ser
 980 985 990
 Ala Glu Asp Ile Gly Glu Asp Glu Asn Pro Ile Lys Glu Ile Thr Asp
 995 1000 1005
 Lys Ile Ile Asp Leu Val Ser Lys Arg Asp Gly Asn Asn Thr Leu Ile
 1010 1015 1020
 Ala Ala Val Ala Glu Val Arg Val Gln Arg Arg Pro Val Lys Asn Lys
 1025 1030 1035 1040
 Thr Asp Phe Leu Val Pro Leu Leu Ser Ser Val Leu Thr Val Ala Trp
 1045 1050 1055
 Ile Cys Cys Leu Val Thr Val Phe Tyr Trp Cys Ile Gln Lys Arg Arg
 1060 1065 1070
 Lys Gln Ser Ser His Thr His Thr Ala Ser Asp Asp Asn Thr Thr Asn
 1075 1080 1085
 Asn Val Arg Glu Gln Leu Asn Gln Ile Lys Asn Pro Ile Glu Lys His
 1090 1095 1100
 Gly Ala Asn Thr Val Pro Ile Lys Asp Tyr Glu Asn Lys Asn Ser Lys
 1105 1110 1115 1120
 Ile Ala Lys Ile Arg Thr His Asn Ser Glu Val Glu Glu Asp Asp Met
 1125 1130 1135
 Asp Lys His Gln Gln Lys Ala Arg Phe Ala Lys Gln Pro Ala Tyr Thr
 1140 1145 1150
 Leu Val Asp Arg Asp Glu Lys Pro Pro Asn Ser Thr Pro Thr Lys His
 1155 1160 1165
 Pro Asn Trp Thr Asn Lys Gln Asp Asn Arg Asp Leu Glu Ser Ala Gln
 1170 1175 1180
 Ser Leu Asn Arg Met Glu Tyr Ile Val
 1185 1190

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 236 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Met His Trp Il Lys Cys Leu Leu Thr Ala Phe Ile Cys Phe Thr Val
 1 5 10 15
 Ile Val Gln Val His Ser Ser Gly Ser Phe Glu Leu Arg Leu Lys Tyr
 20 25 30
 Phe Ser Asn Asp His Gly Arg Asp Asn Glu Gly Arg Cys Cys Ser Gly
 35 40 45
 Glu Ser Asp Gly Ala Thr Gly Lys Cys Leu Gly Ser Cys Lys Thr Arg
 50 55 60
 Phe Arg Val Cys Leu Lys His Tyr Gln Ala Thr Ile Asp Thr Thr Ser
 65 70 75 80
 Gln Cys Thr Tyr Gly Asp Val Ile Thr Pro Ile Leu Gly Glu Asn Ser
 85 90 95
 Val Asn Leu Thr Asp Ala Gln Arg Phe Gln Asn Lys Gly Phe Thr Asn
 100 105 110
 Pro Ile Gln Phe Pro Phe Ser Phe Ser Trp Pro Gly Thr Phe Ser Leu
 115 120 125
 Ile Val Glu Ala Trp His Asp Thr Asn Asn Ser Gly Asn Ala Arg Thr
 130 135 140
 Asn Lys Leu Leu Ile Gln Arg Leu Leu Val Gln Gln Val Leu Glu Val
 145 150 155 160
 Ser Ser Glu Trp Lys Thr Asn Lys Ser Glu Ser Gln Tyr Thr Ser Leu
 165 170 175
 Glu Tyr Asp Phe Arg Val Thr Cys Asp Leu Asn Tyr Tyr Gly Ser Gly
 180 185 190
 Cys Ala Lys Phe Cys Arg Pro Arg Asp Asp Ser Phe Gly His Ser Thr
 195 200 205
 Cys Ser Glu Thr Gly Glu Ile Ile Cys Leu Thr Gly Trp Gln Gly Asp
 210 215 220
 Tyr Cys His Ile Pro Lys Cys Ala Lys Gly Cys Glu
 225 230 235

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1405 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Met Phe Arg Lys His Phe Arg Arg Lys Pro Ala Thr Ser Ser Ser Leu
 1 5 10 15
 Glu Ser Thr Ile Glu Ser Ala Asp Ser Leu Gly Met Ser Lys Lys Thr
 20 25 30
 Ala Thr Lys Arg Gln Arg Pro Arg His Arg Val Pro Lys Ile Ala Thr
 35 40 45
 Leu Pro Ser Thr Ile Arg Asp Cys Arg Ser Leu Lys Ser Ala Cys Asn
 50 55 60

Leu Ile Ala Leu Ile Leu Ile Leu Leu Val His Lys Ile Ser Ala Ala
 65 70 75 80
 Gly Asn Phe Glu Leu lu Il Leu Glu Ile S r Asn Thr Asn Ser His
 85 90 95
 Leu Leu Asn Gly Tyr Cys Cys Gly Met Pro Ala Glu Leu Arg Ala Thr
 100 105 110
 Lys Thr Ile Gly Cys Ser Pro Cys Thr Thr Ala Phe Arg Leu Cys Leu
 115 120 125
 Lys Glu Tyr Gln Thr Thr Glu Gln Gly Ala Ser Ile Ser Thr Gly Cys
 130 135 140
 Ser Phe Gly Asn Ala Thr Thr Lys Ile Leu Gly Gly Ser Ser Phe Val
 145 150 155 160
 Leu Ser Asp Pro Gly Val Gly Ala Ile Val Leu Pro Phe Thr Phe Arg
 165 170 175
 Trp Thr Lys Ser Phe Thr Leu Ile Leu Gln Ala Leu Asp Met Tyr Asn
 180 185 190
 Thr Ser Tyr Pro Asp Ala Glu Arg Leu Ile Glu Glu Thr Ser Tyr Ser
 195 200 205
 Gly Val Ile Leu Pro Ser Pro Glu Trp Lys Thr Leu Asp His Ile Gly
 210 215 220
 Arg Asn Ala Arg Ile Thr Tyr Arg Val Arg Val Gln Cys Ala Val Thr
 225 230 235 240
 Tyr Tyr Asn Thr Thr Cys Thr Thr Phe Cys Arg Pro Arg Asp Asp Gln
 245 250 255
 Phe Gly His Tyr Ala Cys Gly Ser Glu Gly Gln Lys Leu Cys Leu Asn
 260 265 270
 Gly Trp Gln Gly Val Asn Cys Glu Glu Ala Ile Cys Lys Ala Gly Cys
 275 280 285
 Asp Pro Val His Gly Lys Cys Asp Arg Pro Gly Glu Cys Glu Cys Arg
 290 295 300
 Pro Gly Trp Arg Gly Pro Leu Cys Asn Glu Cys Met Val Tyr Pro Gly
 305 310 315 320
 Cys Lys His Gly Ser Cys Asn Gly Ser Ala Trp Lys Cys Val Cys Asp
 325 330 335
 Thr Asn Trp Gly Gly Ile Leu Cys Asp Gln Asp Leu Asn Phe Cys Gly
 340 345 350
 Thr His Glu Pro Cys Lys His Gly Gly Thr Cys Glu Asn Thr Ala Pro
 355 360 365
 Asp Lys Tyr Arg Cys Thr Cys Ala Glu Gly Leu Ser Gly Glu Gln Cys
 370 375 380
 Glu Ile Val Glu His Pro Cys Ala Thr Arg Pro Cys Arg Asn Gly Gly
 385 390 395 400
 Thr Cys Thr Leu Lys Thr Ser Asn Arg Thr Gln Ala Gln Val Tyr Arg
 405 410 415
 Thr Ser His Gly Arg Ser Asn Met Gly Arg Pro Val Arg Arg Ser Ser

| 420 | | | | | | | | | | 425 | | | | | 430 | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|--|--|
| Ser | Met | Arg | Ser | Leu | Asp | His | Leu | Arg | Pro | Glu | Gly | Gln | Ala | Leu | Asn | | | | |
| | | 435 | | | | | 440 | | | | | 445 | | | | | | | |
| Gly | Ser | Ser | Ser | Ser | Gly | Leu | Val | Ser | Leu | Gly | Ser | Leu | Gln | Leu | Gln | | | | |
| | 450 | | | | | 455 | | | | | 460 | | | | | | | | |
| Gln | Gln | Leu | Ala | Pro | Asp | Phe | Thr | Cys | Asp | Cys | Ala | Ala | Gly | Trp | Thr | | | | |
| 465 | | | | | 470 | | | | 475 | | | | | | 480 | | | | |
| Gly | Pro | Thr | Cys | Glu | Ile | Asn | Ile | Asp | Glu | Cys | Ala | Gly | Gly | Pro | Cys | | | | |
| | | | 485 | | | | | | 490 | | | | | 495 | | | | | |
| Glu | His | Gly | Gly | Thr | Cys | Ile | Asp | Leu | Ile | Gly | Gly | Phe | Arg | Cys | Glu | | | | |
| | | | 500 | | | | | 505 | | | | | 510 | | | | | | |
| Cys | Pro | Pro | Glu | Trp | His | Gly | Asp | Val | Cys | Gln | Val | Asp | Val | Asn | Glu | | | | |
| | | 515 | | | | | 520 | | | | | 525 | | | | | | | |
| Cys | Glu | Ala | Pro | His | Ser | Ala | Gly | Ile | Ala | Ala | Asn | Ala | Leu | Leu | Thr | | | | |
| | 530 | | | | | 535 | | | | | 540 | | | | | | | | |
| Thr | Thr | Ala | Thr | Ala | Ile | Ile | Gly | Ser | Asn | Leu | Ser | Ser | Thr | Ala | Leu | | | | |
| 545 | | | | | 550 | | | | | 555 | | | | | 560 | | | | |
| Leu | Ala | Ala | Leu | Thr | Ser | Ala | Val | Ala | Ser | Thr | Ser | Leu | Ala | Ile | Gly | | | | |
| | | | 565 | | | | | 570 | | | | | | 575 | | | | | |
| Pro | Cys | Ile | Asn | Ala | Lys | Glu | Cys | Arg | Asn | Gln | Pro | Gly | Ser | Phe | Ala | | | | |
| | | | 580 | | | | | 585 | | | | | 590 | | | | | | |
| Cys | Ile | Cys | Lys | Glu | Gly | Trp | Gly | Gly | Val | Thr | Cys | Ala | Glu | Asn | Leu | | | | |
| | 595 | | | | | | 600 | | | | | 605 | | | | | | | |
| Asp | Asp | Cys | Val | Gly | Gln | Cys | Arg | Asn | Gly | Ala | Thr | Cys | Ile | Asp | Leu | | | | |
| | 610 | | | | | 615 | | | | | 620 | | | | | | | | |
| Val | Asn | Asp | Tyr | Arg | Cys | Ala | Cys | Ala | Ser | Gly | Phe | Thr | Gly | Arg | Asp | | | | |
| 625 | | | | | 630 | | | | | 635 | | | | | 640 | | | | |
| Cys | Glu | Thr | Asp | Ile | Asp | Glu | Cys | Ala | Thr | Ser | Pro | Cys | Arg | Asn | Gly | | | | |
| | | | 645 | | | | | | 650 | | | | | 655 | | | | | |
| Gly | Glu | Cys | Val | Asp | Met | Val | Gly | Lys | Phe | Asn | Cys | Ile | Cys | Pro | Leu | | | | |
| | | | 660 | | | | | 665 | | | | | 670 | | | | | | |
| Gly | Tyr | Ser | Gly | Ser | Leu | Cys | Glu | Glu | Ala | Lys | Glu | Asn | Cys | Thr | Pro | | | | |
| | | 675 | | | | | 680 | | | | | 685 | | | | | | | |
| Ser | Pro | Cys | Leu | Glu | Gly | His | Cys | Leu | Asn | Thr | Pro | Glu | Gly | Tyr | Tyr | | | | |
| | 690 | | | | | 695 | | | | | 700 | | | | | | | | |
| Cys | His | Cys | Pro | Pro | Asp | Arg | Ala | Gly | Lys | His | Cys | Glu | Gln | Leu | Arg | | | | |
| 705 | | | | | 710 | | | | | 715 | | | | | 720 | | | | |
| Pro | Leu | Cys | Ser | Gln | Pro | Pro | Cys | Asn | Glu | Gly | Cys | Phe | Ala | Asn | Val | | | | |
| | | | | 725 | | | | | 730 | | | | | 735 | | | | | |
| Ser | Leu | Ala | Thr | Ser | Ala | Thr | Thr | Thr | Thr | Thr | Thr | Thr | Thr | Thr | Ala | | | | |
| | | | 740 | | | | | 745 | | | | | | 750 | | | | | |
| Thr | Thr | Thr | Arg | Lys | Met | Ala | Lys | Pro | Ser | Gly | Leu | Pro | Cys | Ser | Gly | | | | |
| | | 755 | | | | | 760 | | | | | 765 | | | | | | | |
| His | Gly | Ser | Cys | Glu | Met | Ser | Asp | Val | Gly | Thr | Phe | Cys | Lys | Cys | His | | | | |
| | 770 | | | | | 775 | | | | | 780 | | | | | | | | |

Val Gly His Thr Gly Thr Phe Cys Glu His Asn Leu Asn Glu Cys Ser
 785 790 795 800
 Pro Asn Pro Cys Arg Asn Gly Gly Ile Cys Leu Asp Gly Asp Gly Asp
 805 810 815
 Phe Thr Cys Glu Cys Met Ser Gly Trp Thr Gly Lys Arg Cys S r Glu
 820 825 830
 Arg Ala Thr Gly Cys Tyr Ala Gly Gln Cys Gln Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys
 835 840 845
 Met Pro Gly Ala Pro Asp Lys Ala Leu Gln Pro His Cys Arg Cys Ala
 850 855 860
 Pro Gly Trp Thr Gly Leu Phe Cys Ala Glu Ala Ile Asp Gln Cys Arg
 865 870 875 880
 Gly Gln Pro Cys His Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Glu Ser Gly Ala Gly Trp
 885 890 895
 Phe Arg Cys Val Cys Ala Gln Gly Phe Ser Gly Pro Asp Cys Arg Ile
 900 905 910
 Asn Val Asn Glu Cys Ser Pro Gln Pro Cys Gln Gly Gly Ala Thr Cys
 915 920 925
 Ile Asp Gly Ile Gly Gly Tyr Ser Cys Ile Cys Pro Pro Gly Arg His
 930 935 940
 Gly Leu Arg Cys Glu Ile Leu Leu Ser Asp Pro Lys Ser Ala Cys Gln
 945 950 955 960
 Asn Ala Ser Asn Thr Ile Ser Pro Tyr Thr Ala Leu Asn Arg Ser Gln
 965 970 975
 Asn Trp Leu Asp Ile Ala Leu Thr Gly Arg Thr Glu Asp Asp Glu Asn
 980 985 990
 Cys Asn Ala Cys Val Cys Glu Asn Gly Thr Ser Arg Cys Thr Asn Leu
 995 1000 1005
 Trp Cys Gly Leu Pro Asn Cys Tyr Lys Val Asp Pro Leu Ser Lys Ser
 1010 1015 1020
 Ser Asn Leu Ser Gly Val Cys Lys Gln His Glu Val Cys Val Pro Ala
 1025 1030 1035 1040
 Leu Ser Glu Thr Cys Leu Ser Ser Pro Cys Asn Val Arg Gly Asp Cys
 1045 1050 1055
 Arg Ala Leu Glu Pro Ser Arg Arg Val Ala Pro Pro Arg Leu Pro Ala
 1060 1065 1070
 Lys Ser Ser Cys Trp Pro Asn Gln Ala Val Val Asn Glu Asn Cys Ala
 1075 1080 1085
 Arg Leu Thr Ile Leu Leu Ala Leu Glu Arg Val Gly Lys Gly Ala Ser
 1090 1095 1100
 Val Glu Gly Leu Cys Ser Leu Val Arg Val Leu Leu Ala Ala Gln Leu
 1105 1110 1115 1120
 Ile Lys Lys Pro Ala Ser Thr Phe Gly Gln Asp Pro Gly Met Leu Met
 1125 1130 1135
 Val Leu Cys Asp Leu Lys Thr Gly Thr Asn Asp Thr Val Glu Leu Thr

| 1140 | | | | | 1145 | | | | | 1150 | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|--|
| Val | Ser | Ser | Ser | Lys | Leu | Asn | Asp | Pro | Gln | Leu | Pro | Val | Ala | Val | Gly | |
| 1155 | | | | | 1160 | | | | | 1165 | | | | | | |
| Leu | Leu | Gly | Glu | Leu | Leu | Ser | Ser | Arg | Gln | Leu | Asn | Gly | Ile | Gln | Arg | |
| 1170 | | | | | 1175 | | | | | 1180 | | | | | | |
| Arg | Lys | Glu | Leu | Glu | Leu | Gln | His | Ala | Lys | Leu | Ala | Ala | Leu | Thr | Ser | |
| 1185 | | | | | 1190 | | | | | 1195 | | | | | 1200 | |
| Ile | Val | Glu | Val | Lys | Leu | Glu | Thr | Ala | Arg | Val | Ala | Asp | Gly | Ser | Gly | |
| 1205 | | | | | 1210 | | | | | 1215 | | | | | | |
| His | Ser | Leu | Leu | Ile | Gly | Val | Leu | Cys | Gly | Val | Phe | Ile | Val | Leu | Val | |
| 1220 | | | | | 1225 | | | | | 1230 | | | | | | |
| Gly | Phe | Ser | Val | Phe | Ile | Ser | Leu | Tyr | Trp | Lys | Gln | Arg | Leu | Ala | Tyr | |
| 1235 | | | | | 1240 | | | | | 1245 | | | | | | |
| Arg | Thr | Ser | Ser | Gly | Met | Asn | Leu | Thr | Pro | Ser | Leu | Asp | Ala | Leu | Arg | |
| 1250 | | | | | 1255 | | | | | 1260 | | | | | | |
| His | Glu | Glu | Glu | Lys | Ser | Asn | Asn | Leu | Gln | Asn | Glu | Glu | Asn | Leu | Arg | |
| 1265 | | | | | 1270 | | | | | 1275 | | | | | 1280 | |
| Arg | Tyr | Thr | Asn | Pro | Leu | Lys | Gly | Ser | Thr | Ser | Ser | Leu | Arg | Ala | Ala | |
| 1285 | | | | | 1290 | | | | | 1295 | | | | | | |
| Thr | Gly | Met | Glu | Leu | Ser | Leu | Asn | Pro | Ala | Pro | Glu | Leu | Ala | Ala | Ser | |
| 1300 | | | | | 1305 | | | | | 1310 | | | | | | |
| Ala | Ala | Ser | Ser | Ser | Ala | Leu | His | Arg | Ser | Gln | Pro | Leu | Phe | Pro | Pro | |
| 1315 | | | | | 1320 | | | | | 1325 | | | | | | |
| Cys | Asp | Phe | Glu | Arg | Glu | Leu | Asp | Ser | Ser | Thr | Gly | Leu | Lys | Gln | Ala | |
| 1330 | | | | | 1335 | | | | | 1340 | | | | | | |
| His | Lys | Arg | Ser | Ser | Gln | Ile | Leu | Leu | His | Lys | Thr | Gln | Asn | Ser | Asp | |
| 1345 | | | | | 1350 | | | | | 1355 | | | | | 1360 | |
| Met | Arg | Lys | Asn | Thr | Val | Gly | Ser | Leu | Asp | Ser | Pro | Arg | Lys | Asp | Phe | |
| 1365 | | | | | 1370 | | | | | 1375 | | | | | | |
| Gly | Lys | Arg | Ser | Ile | Asn | Cys | Lys | Ser | Met | Pro | Pro | Ser | Ser | Gly | Asp | |
| 1380 | | | | | 1385 | | | | | 1390 | | | | | | |
| Glu | Gly | Ser | Asp | Val | Leu | Ala | Thr | Thr | Val | Met | Val | | | | | |
| 1395 | | | | | 1400 | | | | | | | | | | | |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base
- (B) LOCATION: 3
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod_base= i

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base
- (B) LOCATION: 12
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod_base= i

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base
- (B) LOCATION: 18
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod_base= i

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

CGNYTTTGCY TNAARSANTA YCA

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS:
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site
 - (B) LOCATION: 6
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /label= A
- /note= "X=histidine or glutamic acid"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

Arg Leu Cys Cys Lys Xaa Tyr Gln
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base
- (B) LOCATION: 3
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod_base= i

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base
- (B) LOCATION: 9
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod_base= i

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base
- (B) LOCATION: 12
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod_base= i

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base
- (B) LOCATION: 15
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod_base= i

~~(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:~~

TCNATGCANG TNCCNCCRTT

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 7 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Ile Asp
 1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 163 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 (B) LOCATION: 2..163

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| G TCC CGC GTC ACT GCC GGG GGA CCC TGC AGC TTC GGC TCA GGG TCT | 46 |
| Ser Arg Val Thr Ala Gly Gly Pro Cys Ser Phe Gly Ser Gly Ser | |
| 1 5 10 15 | |
| ACG CCT GTC ATC GGG GGT AAC ACC TTC AAT CTC AAG GCC AGC CGT GGC | 94 |
| Thr Pro Val Ile Gly Gly Asn Thr Phe Asn Leu Lys Ala Ser Arg Gly | |
| 20 25 30 | |
| AAC GAC CGT AAT CGC ATC GTA CTG CCT TTC AGT TTC ACC TGG CCG AGG | 142 |
| Asn Asp Arg Asn Arg Ile Val Leu Pro Phe Ser Phe Thr Trp Pro Arg | |
| 35 40 45 | |
| TCC TAC ACT TTG CTG GTG GAG | 163 |
| Ser Tyr Thr Leu Leu Val Glu | |
| 50 | |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 (A) LENGTH: 54 amino acids
 (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

~~Ser Arg Val Thr Ala Gly Gly Pro Cys Ser Phe Gly Ser Gly Ser Thr~~
~~1 5 10 15~~
 Pro Val Ile Gly Gly Asn Thr Phe Asn Leu Lys Ala Ser Arg Gly Asn
 20 25 30
 Asp Arg Asn Arg Ile Val Leu Pro Phe Ser Phe Thr Trp Pro Arg Ser
 35 40 45
 Tyr Thr Leu Leu Val Glu
 50

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 135 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: unknown
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 1..135

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| TCT TCT AAC GTC TGT GGT CCC CAT GGC AAG TGC AAG AGC CAG TCG GCA | 48 |
| Ser Ser Asn Val Cys Gly Pro His Gly Lys Cys Lys Ser Gln Ser Ala | |
| 1 5 10 15 | |
| GGC AAA TTC ACC TGT GAC TGT AAC AAA GGC TTC ACC GGC ACC TAC TGC | 96 |
| Gly Lys Phe Thr Cys Asp Cys Asn Lys Gly Phe Thr Gly Thr Tyr Cys | |
| 20 25 30 | |
| CAT GAA AAT ATC AAC GAC TGC GAG AGC AAC CCC TGT AAA | 135 |
| His Glu Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Glu Ser Asn Pro Cys Lys | |
| 35 40 45 | |

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 45 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

Ser Ser Asn Val Cys Gly Pro His Gly Lys Cys Lys Ser Gln Ser Ala
 1 5 10 15
 Gly Lys Phe Thr Cys Asp Cys Asn Lys Gly Phe Thr Gly Thr Tyr Cys
 20 25 30
 His Glu Asn Ile Asn Asp Cys Glu Ser Asn Pro Cys Lys
 35 40 45

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

- (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base
 - (B) LOCATION: 3
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod_base= i

- (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base
 - (B) LOCATION: 6
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod_base= i

- (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base
 - (B) LOCATION: 12
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod_base= i

- (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: modified_base
 - (B) LOCATION: 18
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /mod_base= i

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

CGNYTNTGCGY TNAARSANTA YCA

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 8 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

- (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site
 - (B) LOCATION: 6
 - (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /label= A
- /note= "X=glutamic acid or histidine"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

Arg Leu Cys Leu Lys Xaa Tyr Gln
1 5

International Application No: PCT/

MICROORGANISMSOptional Sheet in connection with the microorganism referred to on page 86-87, lines 1-40 of the description**A. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT**

Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet

Name of depositary institution

American Type Culture Collection

Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)

12301 Parklawn Drive
Rockville, MD 20852
USDate of deposit February 28, 1995 Accession Number 97068**B. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS** (leave blank if not applicable). This information is continued on a separate attached sheet**C. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE** (if the indications are not all designated States)**D. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS** (leave blank if not applicable)

The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later (Specify the general nature of the indications e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")

E. ☐ This sheet was received with the International application when filed (to be checked by the receiving Office)

(Authorized Officer)

☐ The date of receipt (from the applicant) by the International Bureau

was

(Authorized Officer)

Form PCT/RO/134 (January 1981)

International Application No: PCT/ /

Form PCT/RO/134 (cont.)

American Type Culture Collection

12301 Parklawn Drive
Rockville, MD 20852
US

Accession No.

Date of Deposit

March 5, 1996

March 5, 1996

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A purified vertebrate Serrate protein.
- 5 2. The protein of claim 1 which is a human protein.
3. The protein of claim 1 which is a mammalian protein.
- 10 4. The protein of claim 2 which comprises the amino acid sequence substantially as set forth in amino acid numbers 30 - 1218 of SEQ ID NO:2.
- 15 5. The protein of claim 2 which comprises the amino acid sequence substantially as set forth in amino acid numbers 1 - 1257 of SEQ ID NO:4.
- 20 6. A purified human protein encoded by a nucleic acid hybridizable to plasmid SerFL or the Serrate sequence therein as deposited with the ATCC and assigned accession number 68876.
- 25 7. The protein of claim 2 which is encoded by plasmid pBS39 as deposited with the ATCC and assigned accession number 97068.
- 30 8. The protein of claim 2 which comprises the Serrate amino acid sequence encoded by plasmid pBS15 as deposited with the ATCC and assigned accession number ____.
- 35 9. The protein of claim 2 which comprises the Serrate amino acid sequence encoded by plasmid pBS3-2 as deposited with the ATCC and assigned accession number ____.

~~10.~~ A purified fragment of the protein of claim 1, which is able to display one or more functional activities of a Serrate protein.

5 11. A purified fragment of the protein of claim 2, which is able to display one or more functional activities of a human or *D. melanogaster* Serrate protein.

12. A purified fragment of the protein of claim 2
10 or 7, which is able to be bound by an antibody directed against a human Serrate protein.

13. A molecule comprising the fragment of claim
10.

15

14. A purified fragment of a vertebrate Serrate protein comprising a domain of the protein selected from the group consisting of the extracellular domain, DSL domain, epidermal growth factor-like repeat domain, cysteine-rich
20 domain, transmembrane domain, and intracellular domain.

15. A purified fragment of a vertebrate Serrate protein comprising the DSL domain of the protein.

25 16. A purified fragment of a vertebrate Serrate protein comprising an epidermal growth factor-homologous repeat of the protein.

17. The fragment of claim 14 in which the Serrate
30 protein is a human Serrate protein.

18. A purified fragment of a vertebrate Serrate protein comprising a region homologous to a Notch protein or a Delta protein, and consisting of at least ten amino acids.
35

19. A chimeric protein comprising a fragment of a vertebrate Serrate protein consisting of at least ten amino

~~acids fused via a covalent bond to an amino acid sequence of~~
a second protein, in which the second protein is not a
Serrate protein.

5 20. The chimeric protein of claim 19 in which the
fragment of a Serrate protein is a fragment capable of being
bound by an anti-Serrate antibody.

 21. The chimeric protein of claim 19 in which the
10 Serrate protein is a human protein.

 22. The chimeric protein of claim 19 which is able
to display one or more functional activities of a Serrate
protein.

15

 23. A purified fragment of a vertebrate Serrate
protein which fragment (a) is capable of being bound by an
anti-Serrate antibody; (b) lacks the transmembrane and
intracellular domains of the protein; and (c) consists of at
20 least ten amino acids of the Serrate protein.

 24. A purified fragment of a vertebrate Serrate
protein which fragment (a) is capable of being bound by an
anti-Serrate antibody; (b) lacks the extracellular domain of
25 the protein; and (c) consists of at least ten amino acids of
the Serrate protein.

 25. A purified fragment of a vertebrate Serrate
protein which is able to bind to a Notch protein.

30

 26. The fragment of claim 25, which lacks the
epidermal growth factor-like repeats of the Serrate protein.

 27. The fragment of claim 23, 24, 25 or 26 in
35 which the Serrate protein is a human Serrate protein.

28. The fragment of claim 29, ~~which is~~ a fragment of SEQ ID NO:2 or SEQ ID NO:4.

29. A molecule comprising the fragment of claim
5 25.

30. An antibody which is capable of binding the Serrate protein of claim 1 and which does not bind a *Drosophila* Serrate protein.

10

31. An antibody which is capable of binding the Serrate protein of claim 2 and which does not bind a *Drosophila* Serrate protein.

15

32. The antibody of claim 30 which is monoclonal.

33. A molecule comprising a fragment of the antibody of claim 32, which fragment is capable of binding a vertebrate Serrate protein.

20

34. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a vertebrate Serrate protein.

35. The nucleic acid of claim 34 which is DNA.

25

36. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a nucleotide sequence absolutely complementary to the nucleotide sequence of claim 34.

30

37. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the Serrate protein of claim 2.

38. An isolated nucleic acid comprising the Serrate coding sequence contained in plasmid pBS39 as
35 deposited with the ATCC and assigned accession number 97068.

~~39.~~ An isolated human nucleic acid hybridizable to plasmid SerFL or the Serrate sequence therein as deposited with the ATCC and assigned accession number 68876.

5 40. An isolated nucleic acid comprising the Serrate coding sequence contained in plasmid pBS3-2 as deposited with the ATCC and assigned accession number _____.

10 41. An isolated nucleic acid comprising the Serrate coding sequence contained in plasmid pBS15 as deposited with the ATCC and assigned accession number _____.

15 42. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a protein, said protein comprising amino acid numbers 1 - 1257 of SEQ ID NO:4.

 43. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a fragment of a vertebrate Serrate gene consisting of at least 8 nucleotides.

20

 44. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the fragment of claim 14, 15, 16 or 25.

25

 45. The nucleic acid of claim 44 in which the fragment is a fragment of a human Serrate protein.

 46. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the fragment of claim 12.

30

 47. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding a protein, said protein comprising amino acid numbers 30 - 1218 of SEQ ID NO:2.

35

 48. An isolated nucleic acid comprising a nucleotide sequence encoding the protein of claim 21.

~~49. A recombinant cell containing the nucleic acid~~
of claim 34, 37 or 43.

50. A recombinant cell containing the nucleic acid
5 of claim 38, 40 or 41.

51. A method of producing a Serrate protein
comprising growing a recombinant cell containing the nucleic
acid of claim 34 or 37 such that the encoded Serrate protein
10 is expressed by the cell, and recovering the expressed
Serrate protein.

52. A method of producing a Serrate protein
comprising growing a recombinant cell containing the nucleic
15 acid of claim 38, 40 or 41 such that the encoded Serrate
protein is expressed by the cell, and recovering the
expressed Serrate protein.

53. A method of producing a Serrate protein
20 comprising growing a recombinant cell containing the nucleic
acid of claim 45 such that the encoded protein is expressed
by the cell, and recovering the expressed protein.

54. A method of producing a protein comprising a
25 fragment of a Serrate protein, which method comprises growing
a recombinant cell containing the nucleic acid of claim 46
such that the encoded protein is expressed by the cell, and
recovering the expressed protein.

30 55. The product of the process of claim 51.

56. The product of the process of claim 52.

57. The product of the process of claim 53.

35

58. The product of the process of claim 54.

~~59. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a~~
therapeutically effective amount of a vertebrate Serrate
protein; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5 60. The composition of claim 59 in which the
Serrate protein is a human Serrate protein.

61. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
therapeutically effective amount of the fragment of claim 14,
10 15, 16 or 25; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

62. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
therapeutically effective amount of the fragment of claim 12;
and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15

63. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
therapeutically effective amount of a molecule comprising a
fragment of a vertebrate Serrate protein, which derivative or
analog is characterized by the ability to bind to a Notch
20 protein or to a molecule comprising the epidermal growth
factor-like repeats 11 and 12 of a Notch protein.

64. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
therapeutically effective amount of the nucleic acid of claim
25 34, 36 or 37; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

65. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
therapeutically effective amount of the nucleic acid of claim
44; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

30

66. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
therapeutically effective amount of the nucleic acid of claim
46; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

35 67. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a
therapeutically effective amount of the antibody of claim 30;
and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

68. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a fragment or derivative of the antibody of claim 30 containing the binding domain of the antibody; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5

69. A method of treating or preventing a disease or disorder in a subject comprising administering to a subject in which such treatment or prevention is desired a therapeutically effective amount of a vertebrate Serrate protein or derivative thereof which is able to bind to a Notch protein.

70. The method according to claim 69 in which the disease or disorder is a malignancy characterized by increased Notch activity or increased expression of a Notch protein or of a Notch derivative capable of being bound by an anti-Notch antibody, relative to said Notch activity or expression in an analogous non-malignant sample.

71. The method according to claim 69 in which the disease or disorder is selected from the group consisting of cervical cancer, breast cancer, colon cancer, melanoma, seminoma, and lung cancer.

72. The method according to claim 69 in which the subject is a human.

73. The method according to claim 69 in which the Serrate protein is a human Serrate protein.

30

74. A method of treating or preventing a disease or disorder in a subject comprising administering to a subject in which such treatment or prevention is desired a therapeutically effective amount of a molecule, in which the molecule is an oligonucleotide which (a) comprises ten nucleotides; (b) comprises a sequence absolutely complementary to an at least ten nucleotide portion of an RNA

transcript specific to a vertebrate Serrate gene; and (c) is hybridizable to the RNA transcript.

75. A method of treating or preventing a disease
5 or disorder in a subject comprising administering to a
subject in which such treatment or prevention is desired an
effective amount of the nucleic acid of claim 34, 37 or 46.

76. A method of treating or preventing a disease
10 or disorder in a subject comprising administering to a
subject in which such treatment or prevention is desired an
effective amount of the antibody of claim 32.

77. The method according to claim 73 in which the
15 disease or disorder is a disease or disorder of the central
nervous system.

78. An isolated oligonucleotide comprising ten
nucleotides, and comprising a sequence absolutely
20 complementary to an at least ten nucleotide portion of an RNA
transcript specific to a vertebrate Serrate gene, which
oligonucleotide is hybridizable to the RNA transcript.

79. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the
25 oligonucleotide of claim 78; and a pharmaceutically
acceptable carrier.

80. A method of inhibiting the expression of a
nucleic acid sequence encoding a Serrate protein in a cell
30 comprising providing the cell with an effective amount of the
oligonucleotide of claim 78.

81. A method of diagnosing a disease or disorder
characterized by an aberrant level of Notch-Serrate protein
35 binding activity in a patient, comprising measuring the
ability of a Notch protein in a sample derived from the
patient to bind to a vertebrate Serrate protein, in which an

~~increase or decrease in the ability of the Notch protein to~~
bind to the Serrate protein, relative to the ability found in
an analogous sample from a normal individual, indicates the
presence of the disease or disorder in the patient.

5

82. A method of diagnosing a disease or disorder
characterized by an aberrant level of Serrate protein in a
patient, comprising measuring the levels of a vertebrate
Serrate protein in a sample derived from the patient, in
10 which an increase or decrease in the levels of the Serrate
protein, relative to the levels of the Serrate protein found
in an analogous sample from a normal individual, indicates
the presence of the disease or disorder in the patient.

15

20

25

30

35

1/20

| | | | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|----------------|
| 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 |
| GAATTCCTT | CCCCCTTTT | TCCATGCAGC | TGATCTAAAA | GGGAATAAAA | GGCTGCGCAT |
| 70 | 80 | 90 | 100 | 110 | 120 |
| AATCATAATA | ATAAAAGAAG | GGGAGCGCGA | GAGAAGGAAA | GAAAGCCGGG | AGGTGGAAGA |
| 130 | 140 | 150 | 160 | 170 | 180 |
| GGAGGGGGAG | CGTCTCAAAG | AAGCGATCAG | AATAATAAAA | GGAGGCCGGG | CTCTTTGCCT |
| 190 | 200 | 210 | 220 | 230 | 240 |
| TCTGGAAGGG | GCCGCTCTTG | AAAGGGCTTT | TGAAAAGTGG | TGTTGTTTTTC | CAGTCGTGCA |
| 250 | 260 | 270 | 280 | 290 | 300 |
| TGCTCCAATC | GGCGGAGTAT | ATTAGAGCCG | GGACGCGGCC | GCAGGGGCAG | CGGCGACGGC |
| 310 | 320 | 330 | 340 | 350 | 360 |
| AGCACCGGCG | GCAGCACCAG | CGCGAACAGC | AGCGGCGGCG | TCCCGAGTGC | CCGCGGCGGC |
| 370 | 380 | 390 | 400 | 410 | 420 |
| GCGCGCAGCG | ATGCGTTCCC | CACGGACACG | CGGCCGGTCC | GGGCGCCCCC | TAAGCCTCCT |
| | M R S | P R T R | G R S | G R P | L S L L> |
| 430 | 440 | 450 | 460 | 470 | 480 |
| GCTCGCCCTG | CTCTGTGCCC | TGCGAGCCAA | GGTGTGTGGG | GCCTCGGGTC | AGTTCGAGTT |
| | L A L | L C A | L R A K | V C G | A S G Q F E L> |
| 490 | 500 | 510 | 520 | 530 | 540 |
| GGAGATCCTG | TCCATGCAGA | ACGTGAACGG | GGAGCTGCAG | AACGGGAACT | GCTGCGGCGG |
| | E I L | S M Q | N V N G | E L Q | N G N C C G G> |
| 550 | 560 | 570 | 580 | 590 | 600 |
| CGCCCGGAAC | CCGGGAGACC | GCAAGTGCAC | CCGCGACGAG | TGTGACACAT | ACTTCAAAGT |
| | A R N | P G D | R K C T | R D E | C D T Y F K V> |
| 610 | 620 | 630 | 640 | 650 | 660 |
| GTGCCTCAAG | GAGTATCAGT | CCCGCGTCAC | GGCCGGGGGG | CCCTGCAGCT | TCGGCTCAGG |
| | C L K | E Y Q | S R V T | A G G | P C S F G S G> |
| 670 | 680 | 690 | 700 | 710 | 720 |
| GTCCACGCCT | GTCATCGGGG | GCAACACCTT | CAACCTCAAG | GCCAGCCGCG | GCAACGACCC |
| | S T P | V I G | G N T F | N L K | A S P G N D P> |
| 730 | 740 | 750 | 760 | 770 | 780 |
| GAACCGCATC | GTGCTGCCTT | TCAGTTTCGC | CTGGCCGAGG | TCCTATACGT | TGCTTGTGGA |
| | N R I | V L P | F S F A | W P R | S Y T L L V E> |
| 790 | 800 | 810 | 820 | 830 | 840 |
| GGCGTGGGAT | TCCAGTAATG | ACACCGTTCA | ACCTGACAGT | ATTATTGAAA | AGGCTTCTCA |
| | A W D | S S N | D T V Q | P D S | I I E K A S H> |
| 850 | 860 | 870 | 880 | 890 | 900 |
| CTCGGGCATG | ATCAACCCCA | GCCGGCAGTG | GCAGACGCTG | AAGCAGAACA | CGGGCGTTGC |
| | S G M | I N P | S R Q W | Q T L | K Q N T G V A> |

FIG. 1A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

2/20

```

      910      920      930      940      950      960
CCACTTTGAG TATCAGATCC GCGTGACCTG TGATGACTAC TACTATGGCT TTGGCTGTAA
  H F E Y Q I R V T C D D Y Y Y G F G C N>
      970      980      990      1000      1010      1020
TAAGTTCTGC CGCCCCAGAG ATGACTTCTT TGGACACTAT GCCTGTGACC AGAATGGCAA
  K F C R P R D D F F G H Y A C D Q N G N>
      1030      1040      1050      1060      1070      1080
CAAAACTTGC ATGGAAGGCT GGATGGGCCC CGAATGTAAC AGAGCTATTT GCCGACAAGG
  K T C M E G W M G P E C N R A I C R Q G>
      1090      1100      1110      1120      1130      1140
CTGCAGTCCT AAGCATGGGT CTTGCAAACCT CCCAGGTGAC TGCAGGTGCC AGTACGGCTG
  C S P K H G S C K L P G D C R C Q Y G W>
      1150      1160      1170      1180      1190      1200
GCAAGGCCTG TACTGTGATA AGTGCATCCC ACACCCGGGA TGCCTCCACG GCATCTGTAA
  Q G L Y C D K C I P H P G C V H G I C N>
      1210      1220      1230      1240      1250      1260
TGAGCCCTGG CAGTGCCTCT GTGAGACCAA CTGGGGCGGC CAGCTCTGTG ACAAAGATCT
  E P W Q C L C E T N W G G Q L C D K D L>
      1270      1280      1290      1300      1310      1320
CAATTACTGT GGGACTCATC AGCCGTGTCT CAACGGGGGA ACTTGTAGCA ACACAGGCCC
  N Y C G T H Q P C L N G G T C S N T G P>
      1330      1340      1350      1360      1370      1380
TGACAAATAT CAGTGTTTCT GCCCTGAGGG GTATTTCAGGA CCCAACTGTG AAATTGCTGA
  D K Y Q C S C P E G Y S G P N C E I A E>
      1390      1400      1410      1420      1430      1440
GCACGCCTGC CTCTCTGATC CCTGTCACAA CAGAGGCAGC TGTAAGGAGA CCTCCCTGGG
  H A C L S D P C H N R G S C K E T S L G>
      1450      1460      1470      1480      1490      1500
CTTTGAGTGT GAGTGTTCCC CAGGCTGGAC CGGCCCCACA TGCTCTACAA ACATTGATGA
  F E C E C S P G W T G P T C S T N I D D>
      1510      1520      1530      1540      1550      1560
CTGTTCTCCT AATAACTGTT CCCACGGGGG CACCTGCCAG GACCTGGTTA ACGGATTTAA
  C S P N N C S H G G T C Q D L V N G F K>
      1570      1580      1590      1600      1610      1620
GTGTGTGTGC CCCCCACAGT GGAAGTGGGAA AACGTGCCAG TTAGATGCAA ATGAATGTGA
  C V C P P Q W T G K T C Q L D A N E C E>
      1630      1640      1650      1660      1670      1680
GGCCAAACCT TGTGTAAACG CCAAATCCTG TAAGAATCTC ATTGCCAGCT ACTACTGCGA
  A K P C V N A K S C K N L I A S Y Y C D>

```

FIG. 1B

3/20

1690 1700 1710 1720 1730 1740
CTGTCTTCCC GGCTGGATGG GTCAGAATTG TGACATAAAT ATTAATGACT GCCTTGGCCA
C L P G W M G Q N C D I N I N D C L G Q>
1750 1760 1770 1780 1790 1800
GTGTCAGAAT GACGCCTCCT GTCGGGATTT GGTAAATGGT TATCGCTGTA TCTGTCCACC
C Q N D A S C R D L V N G Y R C I C P P>
1810 1820 1830 1840 1850 1860
TGGCTATGCA GGCGATCACT GTGAGAGAGA CATCGATGAA TGTGCCAGCA ACCCCTGTTT
G Y A G D H C E R D I D E C A S N P C L>
1870 1880 1890 1900 1910 1920
GAATGGGGGT CACTGTCAGA ATGAAATCAA CAGATTCCAG TGTCTGTGTC CCACTGGTTT
N G G H C Q N E I N R F Q C L C P T G F>
1930 1940 1950 1960 1970 1980
CTCTGGAAAC CTCTGTCAGC TGGACATCGA TTATTGTGAG CCTAATCCCT GCCAGAACGG
S G N L C Q L D I D Y C E P N P C Q N G>
1990 2000 2010 2020 2030 2040
TGCCCAGTGC TACAACCGTG CCACTGACTA TTTCTGCAAG TGCCCCGAGG ACTATGAGGG
A Q C Y N R A S D Y F C K C P E D Y E G>
2050 2060 2070 2080 2090 2100
CAAGAACTGC TCACACCTGA AAGACCACTG CCGCACGACC CCCTGTGAAG TGATTGACAG
K N C S H L K D H C R T T P C E V I D S>
2110 2120 2130 2140 2150 2160
CTGCACAGTG GCCATGGCTT CCAACGACAC ACCTGAAGGG GTGCGGTATA TTTCTCCAA
C T V A M A S N D T P E G V R Y I S S N>
2170 2180 2190 2200 2210 2220
CGTCTGTGGT CCTCACGGGA AGTGCAAGAG TCAGTCGGGA GGCAAATTCA CCTGTGACTG
V C G P H G K C K S Q S G G K F T C D C>
2230 2240 2250 2260 2270 2280
TAACAAAGGC TTCACGGGAA CATACTGCCA TGAAAATATT AATGACTGTG AGAGCAACCC
N K G F T G T Y C H E N I N D C E S N P>
2290 2300 2310 2320 2330 2340
TTGTAGAAAC GGTGGCACTT GCATCGATGG TGTCAACTCC TACAAGTGCA TCTGTAGTGA
C R N G G T C I D G V N S Y K C I C S D>
2350 2360 2370 2380 2390 2400
CGGCTGGGAG GGGGCCTACT GTGAAACCAA TATTAATGAC TGCAGCCAGA ACCCCTGCCA
G W E G A Y C E T N I N D C S Q N P C H>
2410 2420 2430 2440 2450 2460
CAATGGGGGC ACGTGTGCGG ACCTGGTCAA TGACTTCTAC TGTGACTGTA AAAATGGGTG
N G G T C R D L V N D F Y C D C K N G W>

FIG. 1C

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

4/20

2470 2480 2490 2500 2510 2520
GAAAGGAAAG ACCTGCCACT CACGTGACAG TCAGTGTGAT GAGGCCACGT GCAACAACGG
K G K T C H S R D S Q C D E A T C N N G>
2530 2540 2550 2560 2570 2580
TGGCACCTGC TATGATGAGG GGGATGCTTT TAAGTGCATG TGTCTGGCG GCTGGGAAGG
G T C Y D E G D A F K C M C P G G W E G>
2590 2600 2610 2620 2630 2640
AACAACCTGT AACATAGCCC GAAACAGTAG CTGCCTGCCC AACCCCTGCC ATAATGGGGG
T T C N I A R N S S C L P N P C H N G G>
2650 2660 2670 2680 2690 2700
CACATGTGTG GTCAACGGCG AGTCCTTTAC GTGCGTCTGC AAGGAAGGCT GGGAGGGGCC
T C V V N G E S F T C V C K E G W E G P>
2710 2720 2730 2740 2750 2760
CATCTGTGCT CAGAATACCA ATGACTGCAG CCCTCATCCC TGTTACAACA GCGGCACCTG
I C A Q N T N D C S P H P C Y N S G T C>
2770 2780 2790 2800 2810 2820
TGTGGATGGA GACAACTGGT ACCGGTGCGA ATGTGCCCGG GGTTTGTCTG GGCCCGACTG
V D G D N W Y R C E C A P G F A G P D C>
2830 2840 2850 2860 2870 2880
CAGAATAAAC ATCAATGAAT GCCAGTCTTC ACCTTGTGCC TTTGGAGCGA CCTGTGTGGA
R I N I N E C Q S S P C A F G A T C V D>
2890 2900 2910 2920 2930 2940
TGAGATCAAT GGCTACCGGT GTGTCTGCCC TCCAGGGCAC AGTGGTGCCA AGTGCCAGGA
E I N G Y R C V C P P G H S G A K C Q E>
2950 2960 2970 2980 2990 3000
AGTTTCAGGG AGACCTTGCA TCACCATGGG GAGTGTGATA CCAGATGGGG CCAAATGGGA
V S G R P C I T M G S V I P D G A K W D>
3010 3020 3030 3040 3050 3060
TGATGACTGT AATACCTGCC AGTGCCTGAA TGGACGGATC GCCTGCTCAA AGGTCTGGTG
D D C N T C Q C L N G R I A C S K V W C>
3070 3080 3090 3100 3110 3120
TGGCCCTCGA CCTTGCCTGC TCCACAAAGG GCACAGCGAG TGCCCCAGCG GGCAGAGCTG
G P R P C L L H K G H S E C P S G Q S C>
3130 3140 3150 3160 3170 3180
CATCCCCATC CTGGACGACC AGTGCTTCGT CCACCCCTGC ACTGGTGTGG GCGAGTGTCTG
I P I L D D Q C F V H P C T G V G E C R>
3190 3200 3210 3220 3230 3240
GTCTTCCAGT CTCCAGCCGG TGAAGACAAA GTGCACCTCT GACTCCTATT ACCAGGATAA
S S S L Q P V K T K C T S D S Y Y Q D N>
3250 3260 3270 3280 3290 3300
CTGTGCGAAC ATCACATTTA CCTTTAACAA GGAGATGATG TCACCAGGTC TTACTIONE>
C A N I T F T F N K E M M S P G L T T E>

FIG. 1D

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

5/20

3310 3320 3330 3340 3350 3360
GCACATTTGC AGTGAATTGA GGAATTTGAA TATTTTGAAG AATGTTTCCG CTGAATATTC
H I C S E L R N L N I L K N V S A E Y S>
3370 3380 3390 3400 3410 3420
AATCTACATC GCTTGCGAGC CTTCCCCTTC AGCGAACAAT GAAATACATG TGGCCATTTC
I Y I A C E P S P S A N N E I H V A I S>
3430 3440 3450 3460 3470 3480
TGCTGAAGAT ATACGGGATG ATGGGAACCC GATCAAGGAA ATCACTGACA AAATAATCGA
A E D I R D D G N P I K E I T D K I I D>
3490 3500 3510 3520 3530 3540
TCTTGTTACT AAACGTGATG GAAACAGCTC GCTGATTGCT GCCGTTGAAG AAGTAAGAGT
L V T K R D G N S S L I A A V E E V R V>
3550 3560 3570 3580 3590 3600
TCAGAGGCGG CCTCTGAAGA ACAGAACAGA TTTCCTTGTT CCCTTGCTGA GCTCTGTCTT
Q R R P L K N R T D F L V P L L S S V L>
3610 3620 3630 3640 3650 3660
AACTGTGGCT TGGATCTGTT GCTTGGTGAC GGCCTTCTAC TGGTGCCTGC GGAAGCGGCG
T V A W I C C L V T A F Y W C L R K R R>
3670 3680 3690 3700 3710 3720
GAAGCCGGGC AGCCACACAC ACTCAGCCTC TGAGGACAAC ACCACCAACA ACGTGCGGGA
K P G S H T H S A S E D N T T N N V R E>
3730 3740 3750 3760 3770 3780
GCAGCTGAAC CAGATCAAAA ACCCCATTGA GAAACATGGG GCCAACACGG TCCCCATCAA
Q L N Q I K N P I E K H G A N T V P I K>
3790 3800 3810 3820 3830 3840
GGATTACGAG AACAGAAGACT CCAAATGTC TAAAATAAGG ACACACAATT CTGAAGTAGA
D Y E N K N S K M S K I R T H N S E V E>
3850 3860 3870 3880 3890 3900
AGAGGACGAC ATGGACAAAC ACCAGCAGAA AGCCCGGTTT GCCAAGCAGC CGGCGTACAC
E D D M D K H Q Q K A R F A K Q P A Y T>
3910 3920 3930 3940 3950 3960
GCTGGTAGAC AGAGAAGAGA AGCCCCCAA CGGCACGCCG ACAAACACC CAACTGGAC
L V D R E E K P P N G T P T K H P N W T>
3970 3980 3990 4000 4010 4020
AAACAAACAG GACAACAGAG ACTTGAAAG TGCCCAGAGC TTAAACCGAA TGGAGTACAT
N K Q D N R D L E S A Q S L N R M E Y I>
4030 4040 4050 4060 4070 4080
CGTATAGCAG ACCGCGGGCA CTGCCGCCGC TAGGTAGAGT CTGAGGGCTT GTAGTTCTTT
V >

FIG. 1E

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

6/20

| | | | | | |
|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| 4090 | 4100 | 4110 | 4120 | 4130 | 4140 |
| AAACTGTCGT | GTCATACTCG | AGTCTGAGGC | CGTTGCTGAC | TTAGAATCCC | TGTGTTAATT |
| 4150 | 4160 | 4170 | 4180 | 4190 | 4200 |
| TAGTTTGACA | AGCTGGCTTA | CACTGGCAAT | GGTAGTTCTG | TGGTTGGCTG | GGAAATCGAG |
| 4210 | 4220 | 4230 | 4240 | 4250 | 4260 |
| TGGCGCATCT | CACAGCTATG | CAAAAAGCTA | GTCAACAGTA | CCCCTGGTTG | TGTGTCCCCT |
| 4270 | 4280 | 4290 | 4300 | 4310 | 4320 |
| TGCAGCCGAC | ACGGTCTCGG | ATCAGGCTCC | CAGGAGCTGC | CCAGCCCCCT | GGTACTTTGA |
| 4330 | 4340 | 4350 | 4360 | 4370 | 4380 |
| GCTCCCACTT | CTGCCAGATG | TCTAATGGTG | ATGCACTCTT | AGATCATAGT | TTTATTTATA |
| 4390 | 4400 | 4410 | 4420 | 4430 | 4440 |
| TTTATTGACT | CTTGAGTTGT | TTTTGTATAT | TGGTTTTATG | ATGACGTACA | AGTAGTTCTG |
| 4450 | 4460 | 4470 | 4480 | 4490 | 4500 |
| TATTTGAAAG | TGCCTTTGCA | GCTCAGAACC | ACAGCAACGA | TCACAAATGA | CTTTATTATT |
| 4510 | 4520 | 4530 | 4540 | 4550 | 4560 |
| TATTTTTTTT | AATTGTATTT | TTGTTGTTGG | GGGAGGGGAG | ACTTTGATGT | CAGCAGTTGC |
| 4570 | 4580 | 4590 | 4600 | 4610 | 4620 |
| TGGTAAAATG | AAGAATTTAA | AGAAAAAATG | TCCAAAAGTA | GAACTTTGTA | TAGTTATGTA |
| 4630 | 4640 | 4650 | 4660 | 4670 | 4680 |
| AATAATTCTT | TTTTATTAAT | CACTGTGTAT | ATTTGATTTA | TTAACTTAAT | AATCAAGAGC |
| 4690 | 4700 | 4710 | 4720 | 4730 | 4740 |
| CTTAAACAT | CATTCCTTTT | TATTTATATG | TATGTGTTTA | GAATTGAAGG | TTTTTGATAG |
| 4750 | 4760 | 4770 | 4780 | 4790 | 4800 |
| CATTGTAAGC | GTATGGCTTT | ATTTTTTTGA | ACTCTTCTCA | TACTTGTTG | CCTATAAGCC |
| 4810 | 4820 | 4830 | 4840 | 4850 | 4860 |
| AAAAAGGAAA | GGGTGTTTTG | AAAATAGTTT | ATTTTAAAAC | AATAGGATGG | GCTACACGTA |
| 4870 | 4880 | 4890 | 4900 | 4910 | 4920 |
| CATAGGTAAG | TAATAGCACC | GTACTGGTTA | TGATGATGAA | AATAACTGGA | AAC TTGAAAG |
| 4930 | 4940 | 4950 | 4960 | 4970 | 4980 |
| CTTGTGGTAA | TGGCAGATAA | AGATGGTTCA | CCTGGGAAAT | TAAAACTTGA | ATGGTTGTAC |
| 4990 | 5000 | 5010 | 5020 | 5030 | 5040 |
| AGAAAAGCAC | AGAGTGGAAT | GCACATCAAT | GACAGTAAGG | GAGTTAGTTC | TAGGAACAGC |
| 5050 | 5060 | 5070 | 5080 | 5090 | 5100 |
| TCCTGAACAG | TAAGATTCCC | GCAATAGTCT | CCGCCTCGTT | CGTCTATGGT | ATGCATCCCA |
| 5110 | 5120 | 5130 | 5140 | 5150 | 5160 |
| TTCATTTTCT | TCTTCTGATT | ATTGTCATCT | TTCCCTTTGC | CAAATGGGCA | GTTATTGTTT |
| 5170 | 5180 | 5190 | 5200 | 5210 | 5220 |
| CAGGGAGAGA | AGCTGCTCAT | TGGCCAATCA | TTCTGGTGTG | CAGTGCTCCA | TCGGATTCTA |
| 5230 | 5240 | 5250 | 5260 | 5270 | 5280 |
| CATGTCCAAC | AAGGCATGTC | TGGATGATGC | AATGTCTGTC | TGACCCCCGG | AATTCCTGTC |

FIG. 1F

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

7/20

| | | | | | |
|-------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| 5290 | 5300 | 5310 | 5320 | 5330 | 5340 |
| AGAGACAACA | TTCTAGACAG | ATATACACTT | TTTATTATTA | ACAAACTTTG | GCCACAACCT |
| 5350 | 5360 | 5370 | 5380 | 5390 | 5400 |
| TTGATGTATA | AATTGCCGGA | TTTCCCCAGT | CCTTTCATTG | TGGCTTTGGA | CAGGAGCAGG |
| 5410 | 5420 | 5430 | 5440 | 5450 | 5460 |
| CTCACTTGTC | TGCTTCAGGC | TGCCTTTCTC | TTGGGTTGCA | CCTCAGTTCT | TACTTATTTA |
| 5470 | 5480 | 5490 | 5500 | 5510 | 5520 |
| TTTATTTTGA | GTGGAGCATA | GGGGCCTCTT | CCAAAATGGG | TAGAGCTCAG | GGGCTTTCTT |
| 5530 | 5540 | 5550 | 5560 | 5570 | 5580 |
| ATTGAAATGG | TCACATGATA | AAAACGGGCT | GAAAAAGGAG | AGTTCCAGGA | GAAAAGCCCA |
| 5590 | 5600 | 5610 | 5620 | 5630 | 5640 |
| GAAAAGGCCC | CTCCTCAGAA | GACAGCCTTT | AAGCCTCTTG | CTTACTGAAG | GAAGCCCCAC |
| 5650 | 5660 | 5670 | 5680 | 5690 | 5700 |
| CTTCTAGCAC | TGAGGCCGGG | TCTGATCTTC | CAGAGGAGTT | GGAGGAGTCC | ATGAGAATGG |
| 5710 | 5720 | 5730 | 5740 | 5750 | 5760 |
| CCACCATTCT | TGCTTGCTGC | TGCTGATGTT | GCAGTTTTGA | GAGAACAGCG | GGATCCTTGT |
| 5770 | 5780 | 5790 | 5800 | 5810 | 5820 |
| TGTCCTCTAG | AGACTTGAGT | CTGTCACTGA | CATTTTTTCA | GTTCCCTTGC | TCATAGACCA |
| 5830 | 5840 | 5850 | 5860 | 5870 | 5880 |
| TACGAGGAAT | TAGTGATGTG | TCAGTTGAGA | GTTCACAATC | TCATTGTTCA | TTTAATTCAC |
| 5890 | 5900 | 5910 | 5920 | 5930 | 5940 |
| TTTAAAGTTG | TCAATTTCTG | TGTGAGTAAC | CTGTAAAAGA | CACCTTTCCA | GAAGAGTTTT |
| 5950 | 5960 | 5970 | 5980 | 5990 | 6000 |
| GCCGTCTGTT | TGAAAAAAA | ATCTTTATAA | ACTTTCCTAA | GTATCTGGAT | TTGGATTCCT |
| 6010 | 6020 | 6030 | 6040 | 6050 | 6060 |
| TATTTGGAGA | GAAAATGTAC | CCTGTCTCCA | CCAAAAATAC | AAAAATTAGC | CAGGCTTGGT |
| 6070 | 6080 | 6090 | 6100 | 6110 | 6120 |
| GGTGACACACC | GGTAATCCCA | GCAACTCTGG | AGACTAAGGC | AGGAAGAATC | GCTTGACCCA |
| 6130 | 6140 | 6150 | 6160 | 6170 | 6180 |
| GGAGGGTCGA | GGCTACAATG | AGTTGAAACC | GCGCCACTGC | ACTCCAGCCT | GGGCGACAGT |
| 6190 | 6200 | 6210 | 6220 | 6230 | 6240 |
| GCGAGGCCCT | GTCTCAAAAA | TAAAATAAAA | TAAATAAATA | AATTAGCCAG | ATACTGTGTG |
| 6250 | 6260 | 6270 | 6280 | 6290 | 6300 |
| CACGCCTGCA | GTCCCAGCTA | TTCTGGAAGC | TGAGGTGGGA | AGATGGTTAA | GCCTGAGAGG |
| 6310 | 6320 | 6330 | 6340 | 6350 | 6360 |
| ACAAAGCTGC | AGTGAGTCAT | GTTTGCATCA | CTGCACTCCA | GCCTGGGTGA | CAGAGCAAGA |
| 6370 | 6380 | 6390 | 6400 | 6410 | 6420 |
| CCCTGTCTAA | AAAACAAAAA | CAGGCCGGGT | GTGGTGGCTC | ATGCCTGCCA | TCCCAGTGCT |
| 6430 | 6440 | 6450 | 6460 | | |
| TTGGGAGGCA | GAGGTTGGCA | TAATCCCAGC | GCTCTGGGAA | TTCC | |

FIG. 1G

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

9/20

ACG TGC ATC AAC GCC GAG CCT GAC CAG TAC CGC TGC ACC TGC CCT GAC 832
 Thr Cys Ile Asn Ala Glu Pro Asp Gln Tyr Arg Cys Thr Cys Pro Asp
 155 160 165
 GGC TAC TCG GGC AGG AAC TGT GAG AAG GCT GAG CAC GCC TGC ACC TCC 880
 Gly Tyr Ser Gly Arg Asn Cys Glu Lys Ala Glu His Ala Cys Thr Ser
 170 175 180
 AAC CCG TGT GCC AAC GGG GGC TCT TGC CAT GAG GTG CCG TCC GGC TTC 928
 Asn Pro Cys Ala Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys His Glu Val Pro Ser Gly Phe
 185 190 195
 GAA TGC CAC TGC CCA TCG GGC TGG AGC GGG CCC ACC TGT GCC CTT GAC 976
 Glu Cys His Cys Pro Ser Gly Trp Ser Gly Pro Thr Cys Ala Leu Asp
 200 205 210 215
 ATC GAT GAG TGT GCT TCG AAC CCG TGT GCG GCC GGT GGC ACC TGT GTG 1024
 Ile Asp Glu Cys Ala Ser Asn Pro Cys Ala Ala Gly Gly Thr Cys Val
 220 225 230
 GAC CAG GTG GAC GGC TTT GAG TGC ATC TGC CCC GAG CAG TGG GTG GGG 1072
 Asp Gln Val Asp Gly Phe Glu Cys Ile Cys Pro Glu Gln Trp Val Gly
 235 240 245
 GCC ACC TGC CAG CTG GAC GCC AAT GAG TGT GAA GGG AAG CCA TGC CTT 1120
 Ala Thr Cys Gln Leu Asp Ala Asn Glu Cys Glu Gly Lys Pro Cys Leu
 250 255 260
 AAC GCT TTT TCT TGC AAA AAC CTG ATT GGC GGC TAT TAC TGT GAT TGC 1168
 Asn Ala Phe Ser Cys Lys Asn Leu Ile Gly Gly Tyr Tyr Cys Asp Cys
 265 270 275
 ATC CCG GGC TGG AAG GGC ATC AAC TGC CAT ATC AAC GTC AAC GAC TGT 1216
 Ile Pro Gly Trp Lys Gly Ile Asn Cys His Ile Asn Val Asn Asp Cys
 280 285 290 295
 CGC GGG CAG TGT CAG CAT GGG GGC ACC TGC AAG GAC CTG GTG AAC GGG 1264
 Arg Gly Gln Cys Gln His Gly Gly Thr Cys Lys Asp Leu Val Asn Gly
 300 305 310
 TAC CAG TGT GTG TGC CCA CGG GGC TTC GGA GGC CGG CAT TGC GAG CTG 1312
 Tyr Gln Cys Val Cys Pro Arg Gly Phe Gly Gly Arg His Cys Glu Leu
 315 320 325
 GAA CGA GAC AAG TGT GCC AGC AGC CCC TGC CAC AGC GGC GGC CTC TGC 1360
 Glu Arg Asp Lys Cys Ala Ser Ser Pro Cys His Ser Gly Gly Leu Cys
 330 335 340
 GAG GAC CTG GCC GAC GGC TTC CAC TGC CAC TGC CCC CAG GGC TTC TCC 1408
 Glu Asp Leu Ala Asp Gly Phe His Cys His Cys Pro Gln Gly Phe Ser
 345 350 355

FIG. 2B

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

10/20

GGG CCT CTC TGT GAG GTG GAT GTC GAC CTT TGT GAG CCA AGC CCC TGC 1456
 Gly Pro Leu Cys Glu Val Asp Val Asp Leu Cys Glu Pro Ser Pro Cys
 360 365 370 375
 CGG AAC GGC GCT CGC TGC TAT AAC CTG GAG GGT GAC TAT TAC TGC GCC 1504
 Arg Asn Gly Ala Arg Cys Tyr Asn Leu Glu Gly Asp Tyr Tyr Cys Ala
 380 385 390
 TGC CCT GAT GAC TTT GGT GGC AAG AAC TGC TCC GTG CCC CGC GAG CCG 1552
 Cys Pro Asp Asp Phe Gly Gly Lys Asn Cys Ser Val Pro Arg Glu Pro
 395 400 405
 TGC CCT GGC GGG GCC TGC AGA GTG ATC GAT GGC TGC GGG TCA GAC GCG 1600
 Cys Pro Gly Gly Ala Cys Arg Val Ile Asp Gly Cys Gly Ser Asp Ala
 410 415 420
 GGG CCT GGG ATG CCT GGC ACA GCA GCC TCC GGC GTG TGT GGC CCC CAT 1648
 Gly Pro Gly Met Pro Gly Thr Ala Ala Ser Gly Val Cys Gly Pro His
 425 430 435
 GGA CGC TGC GTC AGC CAG CCA GGG GGC AAC TTT TCC TGC ATC TGT GAC 1696
 Gly Arg Cys Val Ser Gln Pro Gly Gly Asn Phe Ser Cys Ile Cys Asp
 440 445 450 455
 AGT GGC TTT ACT GGC ACC TAC TGC CAT GAG AAC ATT GAC GAC TGC CTG 1744
 Ser Gly Phe Thr Gly Thr Tyr Cys His Glu Asn Ile Asp Asp Cys Leu
 460 465 470
 GGC CAG CCC TGC CGC AAT GGG GGC ACA TGC ATC GAT GAG GTG GAC GCC 1792
 Gly Gln Pro Cys Arg Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Ile Asp Glu Val Asp Ala
 475 480 485
 TTC CGC TGC TTC TGC CCC AGC GGT TGG GAG GGC GAG CTC TGC GAC ACC 1840
 Phe Arg Cys Phe Cys Pro Ser Gly Trp Glu Gly Glu Leu Cys Asp Thr
 490 495 500
 AAT CCC AAC GAC TGC CTT CCC GAT CCC TGC CAC AGC CGC GGC CGC TGC 1888
 Asn Pro Asn Asp Cys Leu Pro Asp Pro Cys His Ser Arg Gly Arg Cys
 505 510 515
 TAC GAC CTG GTC AAT GAC TTC TAC TGT GCG TGC GAC GAC GGC TGG AAG 1936
 Tyr Asp Leu Val Asn Asp Phe Tyr Cys Ala Cys Asp Asp Gly Trp Lys
 520 525 530 535
 GGC AAG ACC TGC CAC TCA CGC GAG TTC CAG TGC GAT GCC TAC ACC TGC 1984
 Gly Lys Thr Cys His Ser Arg Glu Phe Gln Cys Asp Ala Tyr Thr Cys
 540 545 550
 AGC AAC GGT GGC ACC TGC TAC GAC AGC GGC GAC ACC TTC CGC TGC GCC 2032
 Ser Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Tyr Asp Ser Gly Asp Thr Phe Arg Cys Ala
 555 560 565
 TGC CCC CCC GGC TGG AAG GGC AGC ACC TGC GCC GTC GCC AAG AAC AGC 2080
 Cys Pro Pro Gly Trp Lys Gly Ser Thr Cys Ala Val Ala Lys Asn Ser
 570 575 580

FIG. 2C
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

11/20

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| AGC TGC CTG CCC AAC CCC TGT GTG AAT GGT GGC ACC TGC GTG GGC AGC | 2128 |
| Ser Cys Leu Pro Asn Pro Cys Val Asn Gly Gly Thr Cys Val Gly Ser | |
| 585 590 595 | |
| GGG GCC TCC TTC TCC TGC ATC TGC CGG GAC GGC TGG GAG GGT CGT ACT | 2176 |
| Gly Ala Ser Phe Ser Cys Ile Cys Arg Asp Gly Trp Glu Gly Arg Thr | |
| 600 605 610 615 | |
| TGC ACT CAC AAT ACC AAC GAC TGC AAC CCT CTG CCT TGC TAC AAT GGT | 2224 |
| Cys Thr His Asn Thr Asn Asp Cys Asn Pro Leu Pro Cys Tyr Asn Gly | |
| 620 625 630 | |
| GGC ATC TGT GTT GAC GGC GTC AAC TGG TTC CGC TGC GAG TGT GCA CCT | 2272 |
| Gly Ile Cys Val Asp Gly Val Asn Trp Phe Arg Cys Glu Cys Ala Pro | |
| 635 640 645 | |
| GGC TTC GCG GGG CCT GAC TGC CGC ATC AAC ATC GAC GAG TGC CAG TCC | 2320 |
| Gly Phe Ala Gly Pro Asp Cys Arg Ile Asn Ile Asp Glu Cys Gln Ser | |
| 650 655 660 | |
| TCG CCC TGT GCC TAC GGG GCC ACG TGT GTG GAT GAG ATC AAC GGG TAT | 2368 |
| Ser Pro Cys Ala Tyr Gly Ala Thr Cys Val Asp Glu Ile Asn Gly Tyr | |
| 665 670 675 | |
| CGC TGT AGC TGC CCA CCC GGC CGA GCC GGC CCC CGG TGC CAG GAA GTG | 2416 |
| Arg Cys Ser Cys Pro Pro Gly Arg Ala Gly Pro Arg Cys Gln Glu Val | |
| 680 685 690 695 | |
| ATC GGG TTC GGG AGA TCC TGC TGG TCC CGG GGC ACT CCG TTC CCA CAC | 2464 |
| Ile Gly Phe Gly Arg Ser Cys Trp Ser Arg Gly Thr Pro Phe Pro His | |
| 700 705 710 | |
| GGA AGC TCC TGG GTG GAA GAC TGC AAC AGC TGC CGC TGC CTG GAT GGC | 2512 |
| Gly Ser Ser Trp Val Glu Asp Cys Asn Ser Cys Arg Cys Leu Asp Gly | |
| 715 720 725 | |
| CGC CGT GAC TGC AGC AAG GTG TGG TGC GGA TGG AAG CCT TGT CTG CTG | 2560 |
| Arg Arg Asp Cys Ser Lys Val Trp Cys Gly Trp Lys Pro Cys Leu Leu | |
| 730 735 740 | |
| GCC GGC CAG CCC GAG GCC CTG AGC GCC CAG TGC CCA CTG GGG CAA AGG | 2608 |
| Ala Gly Gln Pro Glu Ala Leu Ser Ala Gln Cys Pro Leu Gly Gln Arg | |
| 745 750 755 | |
| TGC CTG GAG AAG GCC CCA GGC CAG TGT CTG CGA CCA CCC TGT GAG GCC | 2656 |
| Cys Leu Glu Lys Ala Pro Gly Gln Cys Leu Arg Pro Pro Cys Glu Ala | |
| 760 765 770 775 | |
| TGG GGG GAG TGC GGC GCA GAA GAG CCA CCG AGC ACC CCC TGC CTG CCA | 2704 |
| Trp Gly Glu Cys Gly Ala Glu Glu Pro Pro Ser Thr Pro Cys Leu Pro | |
| 780 785 790 | |
| CGC TCC GGC CAC CTG GAC AAT AAC TGT GCC CGC CTC ACC TTG CAT TTC | 2752 |
| Arg Ser Gly His Leu Asp Asn Asn Cys Ala Arg Leu Thr Leu His Phe | |
| 795 800 805 | |

FIG. 2D
SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

12/20

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|-----|------|
| AAC | CGT | GAC | CAC | GTG | CCC | CAG | GGC | ACC | ACG | GTG | GGC | GCC | ATT | TGC | TCC | 2800 |
| Asn | Arg | Asp | His | Val | Pro | Gln | Gly | Thr | Thr | Val | Gly | Ala | Ile | Cys | Ser | |
| | 810 | | | | | | 815 | | | | | 820 | | | | |
| GGG | ATC | CGC | TCC | CTG | CCA | GCC | ACA | AGG | GCT | GTG | GCA | CGG | GAC | CGC | CTG | 2848 |
| Gly | Ile | Arg | Ser | Leu | Pro | Ala | Thr | Arg | Ala | Val | Ala | Arg | Asp | Arg | Leu | |
| | 825 | | | | | 830 | | | | | 835 | | | | | |
| CTG | GTG | TTG | CTT | TGC | GAC | CGG | GCG | TCC | TCG | GGG | GCC | AGT | GCT | GTG | GAG | 2896 |
| Leu | Val | Leu | Leu | Cys | Asp | Arg | Ala | Ser | Ser | Gly | Ala | Ser | Ala | Val | Glu | |
| 840 | | | | | 845 | | | | | 850 | | | | | 855 | |
| GTG | GCC | GTG | TCC | TTC | AGC | CCT | GCC | AGG | GAC | CTG | CCT | GAC | AGC | AGC | CTG | 2944 |
| Val | Ala | Val | Ser | Phe | Ser | Pro | Ala | Arg | Asp | Leu | Pro | Asp | Ser | Ser | Leu | |
| | | | 860 | | | | | | 865 | | | | | 870 | | |
| ATC | CAG | GGC | GCG | GCC | CAC | GCC | ATC | GTG | GCC | GCC | ATC | ACC | CAG | CGG | GGG | 2992 |
| Ile | Gln | Gly | Ala | Ala | His | Ala | Ile | Val | Ala | Ala | Ile | Thr | Gln | Arg | Gly | |
| | 875 | | | | | | 880 | | | | | | 885 | | | |
| AAC | AGC | TCA | CTG | CTC | CTG | GCT | GTC | ACC | GAG | GTC | AAG | GTG | GAG | ACG | GTT | 3040 |
| Asn | Ser | Ser | Leu | Leu | Leu | Ala | Val | Thr | Glu | Val | Lys | Val | Glu | Thr | Val | |
| | 890 | | | | | 895 | | | | | 900 | | | | | |
| GTT | ACG | GGC | GGC | TCT | TCC | ACA | GGT | CTG | CTG | GTG | CCT | GTG | CTG | TGT | GGT | 3088 |
| Val | Thr | Gly | Gly | Ser | Ser | Thr | Gly | Leu | Leu | Val | Pro | Val | Leu | Cys | Gly | |
| | 905 | | | | | 910 | | | | | 915 | | | | | |
| GCC | TTC | AGC | GTG | CTG | TGG | CTG | GCG | TGC | GTG | GTC | CTG | TGC | GTG | TGG | TGG | 3136 |
| Ala | Phe | Ser | Val | Leu | Trp | Leu | Ala | Cys | Val | Val | Leu | Cys | Val | Trp | Trp | |
| 920 | | | | | 925 | | | | | 930 | | | | | 935 | |
| ACA | CGC | AAG | CGC | AGG | AAA | GAG | CGG | GAG | AGG | AGC | CGG | CTG | CCG | CGG | GAG | 3184 |
| Thr | Arg | Lys | Arg | Arg | Lys | Glu | Arg | Glu | Arg | Ser | Arg | Leu | Pro | Arg | Glu | |
| | | | 940 | | | | | | 945 | | | | | 950 | | |
| GAG | AGC | GCC | AAC | AAC | CAG | TGG | GCC | CCG | CTC | AAC | CCC | ATC | CGC | AAC | CCC | 3232 |
| Glu | Ser | Ala | Asn | Asn | Gln | Trp | Ala | Pro | Leu | Asn | Pro | Ile | Arg | Asn | Pro | |
| | | | 955 | | | | 960 | | | | | | 965 | | | |
| ATT | GAG | CGG | CCG | GGG | GGG | CAC | AAG | GAC | GTG | CTC | TAC | CAG | TGC | AAG | AAC | 3280 |
| Ile | Glu | Arg | Pro | Gly | Gly | His | Lys | Asp | Val | Leu | Tyr | Gln | Cys | Lys | Asn | |
| | 970 | | | | | 975 | | | | | | 980 | | | | |
| TTC | ACT | CCA | CCG | CCG | CGC | AGG | CGC | TGC | CCG | GGC | CGG | CCG | GCC | ACG | CGG | 3328 |
| Phe | Thr | Pro | Pro | Pro | Arg | Arg | Arg | Cys | Pro | Gly | Arg | Pro | Ala | Thr | Arg | |
| | 985 | | | | | 990 | | | | | 995 | | | | | |
| CCG | TCA | GGG | AGG | ATG | AGG | AGG | ACG | AGG | ATC | TTG | GCC | GCG | GTG | AGG | AGG | 3376 |
| Pro | Ser | Gly | Arg | Met | Arg | Arg | Thr | Arg | Ile | Leu | Ala | Ala | Val | Arg | Arg | |
| 1000 | | | | | 1005 | | | | 1010 | | | | | 1015 | | |
| ACT | CCC | TGG | AGG | CGG | AGA | AGT | TCC | TCT | CAC | ACA | AAT | TCA | CCA | AAG | ATC | 3424 |
| Thr | Pro | Trp | Arg | Arg | Arg | Ser | Ser | Ser | His | Thr | Asn | Ser | Pro | Lys | Ile | |
| | | | 1020 | | | | | | 1025 | | | | | 1030 | | |

FIG. 2E

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

13/20

CTG GCC GCT CGC CGG GGA GGC CGG CCC ACT GGG CCT CAG GCC CCA AAG 3472
 Leu Ala Ala Arg Arg Gly Gly Arg Pro Thr Gly Pro Gln Ala Pro Lys
 1035 1040 1045
 TGG ACA ACC GCG CGG TCA GGA GCA TCA ATG AGG CCC GCT ACG TCG GCA 3520
 Trp Thr Thr Ala Arg Ser Gly Ala Ser Met Arg Pro Ala Thr Ser Ala
 1050 1055 1060
 AGG GAA GTA GGG CGG CTG CAG CTG GGC CGG GAC CCA GGG CCC TCG GTG 3568
 Arg Glu Val Gly Arg Leu Gln Leu Gly Arg Asp Pro Gly Pro Ser Val
 1065 1070 1075
 GGA GCC ATG CCG TCT GCC GGA CCC GGA GGC CGA GGC CAT GTG CAT AGT 3616
 Gly Ala Met Pro Ser Ala Gly Pro Gly Gly Arg Gly His Val His Ser
 1080 1085 1090 1095
 TTC TTT ATT TTG TGT AAA AAA ACC ACC AAA AAC AAA AAC CAA ATG TTT 3664
 Phe Phe Ile Leu Cys Lys Lys Thr Thr Lys Asn Lys Asn Gln Met Phe
 1100 1105 1110
 ATT TTC TAC GTT TCT TTA ACC TTG TAT AAA TTA TTC AGT AAC TGT CAG 3712
 Ile Phe Tyr Val Ser Leu Thr Leu Tyr Lys Leu Phe Ser Asn Cys Gln
 1115 1120 1125
 GCT GAA AAC AAT GGA GTA TTC TCG GAT AGT TGC TAT TTT TGT AAA GTA 3760
 Ala Glu Asn Asn Gly Val Phe Ser Asp Ser Cys Tyr Phe Cys Lys Val
 1130 1135 1140
 GCC GTG CGT GGC ACT CGC TGT ATG AAA GGA GAG AGC AAA GGG TGT CTG 3808
 Ala Val Arg Gly Thr Arg Cys Met Lys Gly Glu Ser Lys Gly Cys Leu
 1145 1150 1155
 CGT CGT CAC CAA ATC GTC GCG TTT GTT ACC AGA GGT TGT GCA CTG TTT 3856
 Arg Arg His Gln Ile Val Ala Phe Val Thr Arg Gly Cys Ala Leu Phe
 1160 1165 1170 1175
 ACA GAA TCT TCC TTT TAT TCC TCA CTC GGG TTT CTC TGT GCT CCA GGC 3904
 Thr Glu Ser Ser Phe Tyr Ser Ser Leu Gly Phe Leu Cys Ala Pro Gly
 1180 1185 1190
 CAA AGT GCC GGT GAG ACC CAT GGC TGT GTT GGT GTG GCC CAT GGC TGT 3952
 Gln Ser Ala Gly Glu Thr His Gly Cys Val Gly Val Ala His Gly Cys
 1195 1200 1205
 TGG TGG GAC CCG TGG CTG ATG GTG TGG CCT GTG GCT GTC GGT GGG ACT 4000
 Trp Trp Asp Pro Trp Leu Met Val Trp Pro Val Ala Val Gly Gly Thr
 1210 1215 1220
 CGT GGC TGT CAA TGG GAC CTG TGG CTG TCG GTG GGA CCT ACG GTG GTC 4048
 Arg Gly Cys Gln Trp Asp Leu Trp Leu Ser Val Gly Pro Thr Val Val
 1225 1230 1235

FIG. 2F

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

14/20

GGT GGG ACC CTG GTT ATT GAT GTG GCC CTG GCT GCC GGC ACG GCC CGT 4096
Gly Gly Thr Leu Val Ile Asp Val Ala Leu Ala Ala Gly Thr Ala Arg
1240 1245 1250 1255
GGC TGT TG ACGCACCTGT GGTGTAGT GGGCCTGAG GTCATCGGCG TGGCCCAAGG 4154
Gly Cys
CCGGCAGGTC AACCTCGCGC TTGCTGGCCA GTCCACCCTG CCTGCCGTCT GTGCTTCCTC 4214
CTGCCCAGAA CGCCCGCTCC AGCGATCTCT CCACTGTGCT TTCAGAAGTG CCCTTCCTGC 4274
TGCGCAGTTC TCCCATCCTG GGACGGCGGC AGTATTGAAG CTCGTGACAA GTGCCTTCAC 4334
ACAGACCCCT CGCAACTGTC CACGCGTGCC GTGGCACCAG GCGCTGCCCA CCTGCCGGCC 4394
CCGGCCGCCC CTCCTCGTGA AAGTGCATTT TTGTAAATGT GTACATATTA AAGGAAGCAC 4454
TCTGTATAAA AAAAAAAAAAC CGGAATTCC 4483

FIG. 2G

15/20

CAGGTGGCGTCAGCATCGGGACAGTTCGAGCTGGAGATCTTATCCGTGCAGAATGTGAACGGCGTGCT
GCAGAACGGGAAGTCTGCGACGGCACTCGAAACCCCGGAGATAAAAAGTGCACCAGAGATGAGTGTG
ACACCTACTTTAAAGTTTGCCTGAAGGAGTACCAGTCGCGGGTCACTGCTGGCGGCCCTTGCAGCTTC
GGATCCAAATCCACCCCTGTCATCGGCGGGAATACCTTCAATTTAAAGTACAGCCGGAATAATGAAAA
GAACCGGATTGTTATCCCTTTCACGTTGCGCTGGCCGAGATCCTACACGTTGCTTGTGAGGCATGGG
ATTACAATGATAACTCTACTAATCCCGATCGCATAATTGAGAAGGCATCCCACTCTGGCATGATCAAT
CCAAGCCGTCACTGGCAGACGTTGAAACATAACACAGGAGCTGCCCACTTTGAGTATCAAATCCGTGT
GACTTGCGCAGAACATTACTATGGCTTTGGATGCAACAAGTTTTGTCGACCGAGAGATGACTTCTTCA
CTCACCATACTGTGACCAGAATGGCAACAAAACCTGCTTGAAGGCTGGACGGGACCAGAATGCAAC
AAAGCTATTTGTCGTCAGGGATGTAGCCCCAAGCATGGTTCTTGACAGTTCCAGGAGAGTGCAGGTG
TCAGTATGGATGGCAAGGCCAGTACTGTGATAAGTGCATTCCACACCCGGGATGTGTCCATGGCACTT
GCATTGAACCATGGCAGTGCCTCTGTGAAACCAACTGGGGTGGTCAGCTCTGTGACAAAGACCTGAAC
TACTGTGGAACCCACCCACCCTGTTTGAATGGTGGTACCTGCAGCAACACTGGCCCCGATAAATACCA
GTGTTCTGCCCTGAGGGTACTCAGGACAGAAGTGTGAAATAGCGGAGCATGCGTGCCTCTCTGATC
CGTGCCACAACGGAGGAAGCTGCCTAGAAACGTCTACAGGATTTGAATGTGTGTGTGCACCTGGCTGG
GCTGGACCAACTGCACTGATAATATTGATGATTGTTCTCCAAATCCCTGTGGTCATGGAGGAACTTG
CCAAGATCTAGTTGATGGATTTAAGTGTATTTGCCACCTCAGTGGACTGGCAAACATGCCAGCTAG
ATGCCAATGAATGTGAGGGCAAACCCTGTGTCAATGCCAACTCCTGCAGGAACTTGATTGGCAGCTAC
TATTGTGACTGCATTACTGGCTGGTCTGGCCACAAGTGTGATATAAATATTAATGATTGTCTGGGACA
ATGTCAGAATGGAGGATCCTGTGCGGACTTGGTTAATGGTTATCGGTGCATCTGTTACCTGGCTATG
CAGGAGATCACTGTGAGAAAGACATCAATGAATGTGCAAGTAACCTTGATGAATGGGGGTCACTGC
CAGGATGAAATCAATGGATTCCAATGTCTGTGCTCTGCTGGTTTCTCAGGAAACCTCTGTGAGCTGGA
TATAGACTACTGTGAGCCAAACCCTTGCCAGAACGGTGGCCAGTGTCTCAATCTTGCTATGGACTATT
TCTGTAAGTGCCTGAAGATTACGAAGGCAAGAACTGCTCCCACCTGAAAGATCACTGCCGCACAAGT
CCTTGTAAGTAATCGACAGCTGTACAGTGGCAGTGGCTTCTAACAGCACACCAGAAGGAGTTCTGTTA
CATTTCTTCAAATGTCTGTGGTCTCATGGAAAATGCAAGAGCCAAGCAGGTGGAAAATTCACCTGTG
AATGCAACAAAGGATTCACTGGCACCTACTGTGATGAGAATATCAATGACTGTGAGAGCAACCCCTGT
AAAAATGGTGGCACTTGTATTGACGGTGTAACTCCTACAAATGTATTTGTAGTGATGGATGGGAAGG
AACATATTGTGAAACAAATATTAATGACTGCAGTAAAAACCCCTGCCACAATGGAGGAACTTGCCGAG
ACTTGGTCAATGACTTCTTCTGTGAATGTAAAAATGGGTGGAAAGGAAAACTTGCCACTCTCGTGAC
AGCCAGTGTGATGAGGCAACATGCAATAATGGAGGAACATGTTATGATGAGGGGGACACTTTCAAGTG
CATGTGTCTGACAGGATGGGAAGGAGCCACTTGTAATATAGCAAGGAACAGCAGCTGCCTGCCAAACC
CCTGTACAATGGTGGTACCTGTGTAGTTAGTGGGGATTCTTTCACTTGTGTCTGCAAGGAGGGCTGG
GAAGGACCGACATGTAAGTACAGAACACAAATGACTGCAGTCTCATCTTGTGTTACAACAGTGGTACTTG
TGTGGATGGAGACAAGTGGTACCGCTGTGAGTGCCTCCCGGCTTCGCAGGTCCCGACTGTAGGATCA
ACATCAATGAATGTGAGTCTTACCCTGTGCCCTTTGGGGTACTTGTGTGGATGAAATTAATGGGTAC
CGTTGCATTTGTCCACCGGGTCGAGTGGTCCAGGATGCCAGGAAGTTACAGGGAGGCCTTGCTTTAC
CAGTATTCGAGTAATGCCAGACGGTGTAAAGTGGGATGATGACTGTAATACTTGTGAGTGTGTAATG
GAAAAGTCACCTGTTCTAAGGTTTGGTGTGGTCTCGACCTTGTATAATACATGCCAAAGGTCATAAT
GAATGCCAGCTGGACACGCTTGTGTTCTGTAAAGAAGACCATTGTTTCACTCATCCTGTGCTGC

FIG. 3A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

16/20

AGTGGGTGAATGCTGGCCTTCTAATCAGCAGCCTGTGAAGACCAAATGCAATTCTGATTCTTATTACC
AAGATAATTGTGCCAACATCACCTTCACCTTTAATAAGGAAATGATGGCACCAGGCCTTACCACGGAG
CACATTTGCAGTGAATTGAGGAATCTGAATATCCTGAAGAATGTTTCTGCTGAATATTCCATCTATAT
TACCTGTGAGCCTTCACACTTGGCAAATAATGAAATACATGTTGCTATTTCTGCTGAAGATATAGGAG
AAGATGAAAACCCAATCAAGGAAATCACAGATAAGATTATTGACCTTGTGAGTAAGCGTGATGGAAAC
AACACACTAATTGCTGCAGTCGCAGAAGTCAGAGTACAAAGGCGACCAGTTAAGAACAAAACAGATTT
CTTGGTGCCATTACTGAGCTCAGTCTTAACAGTAGCCTGGATCTGCTGTCTGGTAACTGTTTTCTATT
GGTGCATTCAAAAGCGCAGAAAGCAGAGCAGCCATACTCACACAGCATCTGATGACAACACCACCAAC
AACGTAAGGGAGCAGCTGAATCAGATTA AAAACCCCATAGAGAAACACGGAGCAAATACTGTTCCAAT
TAAAGACTATGAAAACAAAACTCTAAAATCGCCAAAATAAGGACGCACAATTCAGAAGTGGAGGAAG
ATGACATGGACAAACACCAGCAAAAGGCCCGGTTGCCAAGCAGCCAGCGTACACTTTGGTAGACAGA
GATGAAAAGCCACCCAACAGCACACCCACAAAACACCCAACTGGACAAATAAACAGGACAACAGAGA
CTTGAAAGTGCACAAAGTTTAAATAGAATGGAGTACATTGTATAG

FIG. 3B

17/20

QVASASGQFE LEILSVQNVN GVLQNGNCCD GTRNPGDKKC TRDECDTYFK 50
 VCLKEYQSRV TAGGPCSFGS KSTPVIGGNT FNLKYSRNE KNRIVIPFSF 100
 AWPRSYTLLV EAWDYNDNST NPDRIIEKAS HSGMINPSRQ WQTLKHNTGA 150
 AHFEYQIRVT CAEHYYGFGC NKFCRPRDDF FTEHTCDQNG NKCLEGWTG 200
 *****DSL DOMAIN*****
 PECNKAICRQ GCSPKHGSCV VPGECCRCQYG WQGQYCDKCI PHPGCVHGTG 250
 *** <-----EGF 1-----><-----
 IEPWQCLCET NWGGQLCDKD LNYCGTHPPC LNGGTCSNTG PDKYQCSCPE 300
 -----EGF 2-----><-----EGF 3-----
 GYSGQNCIEA EHACLSDPCH NGGSCLETST GFECVCAPGW AGPTCTDNID 350
 -----><-----EGF 4-----
 DCSNPCCGHG GTCQDLVDGF KCICPPQWTG KTCQLDANEC EGKPCVNANS 400
 ><-----EGF 5-----><-----
 CRNLIGSYIC DCITGWSGHN CDININDCRG QCQNGGSCRD LVNGYRCICS 450
 -----EGF 6-----><-----EGF 7---
 PGYAGDHCEK DINECASNPC MNGGHCQDEI NGFQCLCPAG FSGNLCQLDI 500
 -----><-----EGF 8-----
 DYCEPNPCQN GAQCFNLAMD YFCNCPEDYE GKNCSHLKDH CRTTPCEVID 550
 -><-----EGF 9-----><-----
 SCTVAVASNS TPEGVRYISS NVCGPHGKCK SQAGGKFTCE CNKGFTGTIC 600
 -----EGF 10-----
 HENINDCESN PCKNGGTCID GVNSYKICIS DGWEGTYCET NINDCSKNPC 650
 -----><-----EGF 11-----><-----
 HNGGTCRDLV NDFFCECKNG WKGKTCHSRD SQCDEATCNN GGTCYDEGDT 700
 -----EGF 12-----><-----
 FKCMCPAGWE GATCNIARNS SCLPNPCHNG GTCVVSGDSF TCVCKEGWEG 750
 EGF 13-----><-----EGF 14-----
 PTCTQNTNDC SPHPCYNSGT CVDGDNWYRC ECAPGFAGPD CRININECQS 800
 -----><-----EGF 15-----><-----
 SPCAFGATCV DEINGYRCIC PPGRSGPGCQ EVTGRPCFTS. IRVMPDGAKW 850
 -----EGF 16----->
 DDDCNTCQCL NGKVTCSKVW CGPRPCIIHA KGHNECPAGH ACVPVKEDHC 900
 <- CYSTEINE-RICH REGION
 FTHPCAAGE CWPSNQPVK TKCNSDSYYQ DNCANITFTF NKEMMAPGLT 950
 ->
 TEHICSELRN LNILKNVSAE YSIYITCEPS HLANNEIHVA ISAEDIGEDE 1000

FIG. 4A

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

18/20

NPIKEITDKI IDLVSKRDGN NTLIAAAEV RVQRRPVKNK TDFLVPLLSS 1050
VLTVAWICCL VTVFYWCIOK RRKQSSHTHT ASDDNTTNNV REQLNQIKNP 1100
IEKHGANTVP IKDYENKNSK IAKIRTHNSE VEEDDMDKHQ QKARFAKQPA 1150
YTLVDRDEKP PNSTPTKHPN WTNKQDNRDL ESAQSLNRME YIV 1193

FIG. 4B

19/20

| | | |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| DmDelta | SGSFELRLKY FSNHGRDNE GRCCS-GESD GATGKCL-GS QKTRFRCLK | 48 |
| CSer | SGCFELEILS VQVNGVLQN GNCCD-GTRN PGDKKCTRDE CDTYFKVCLK | 49 |
| DmSer | AGNFELEILE ISNTNSHLLN GYCCGMPAEL RATKTIGCSP QTIAFRCLK | 50 |
| DmDelta | HYCATIDTTS QCTYGDVITP ILGENSVNLT DAQRFQNKGF TNPIQFPFSF | 98 |
| CSer | EYQSRVTAGG PCSFGSKSTP VIGGNTFNL- —KYSRNNE KNRIVIPFSF | 95 |
| DmSer | EYQTTEQGAS ISTGCSFGNA TTKILGSS- —FVLSDPG VGAIVLPFTE | 96 |
| DmDelta | SWPGTFSLIV EAWHDTNNSG NARTNKLITQ RLLVQQVLEV SSEWKTINKSE | 148 |
| CSer | AWPRSYTLV EAWDYNDNS- -TNPDR-IIE KASHSGMINP SROWOTLKHN | 142 |
| DmSer | RWTKSFTLIL QALDMYNTS- YPDAER-LIE ETSYSGVILP SPEWKTLDHI | 144 |
| DmDelta | SQYTSLEYDF RVTCDLNYYG SGCAKFCRPR DDSFGHSTCS ETGEIICLTG | 198 |
| CSer | TGAAHFEYDI RVTCAEHYYG FGONKFCRPR DDFETHHTCD QNGNKTCLCG | 192 |
| DmSer | GRNARITYRV RVQCAVTYYN TTCTTECRPR DDQEGHYACC SEGQKLCUNG | 194 |
| D S L DOMAIN | | |
| DmDelta | WGGDYC | 204 |
| CSer | WTGPEC | 198 |
| DmSer | WGVNC | 200 |

FIG.5

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

20/20

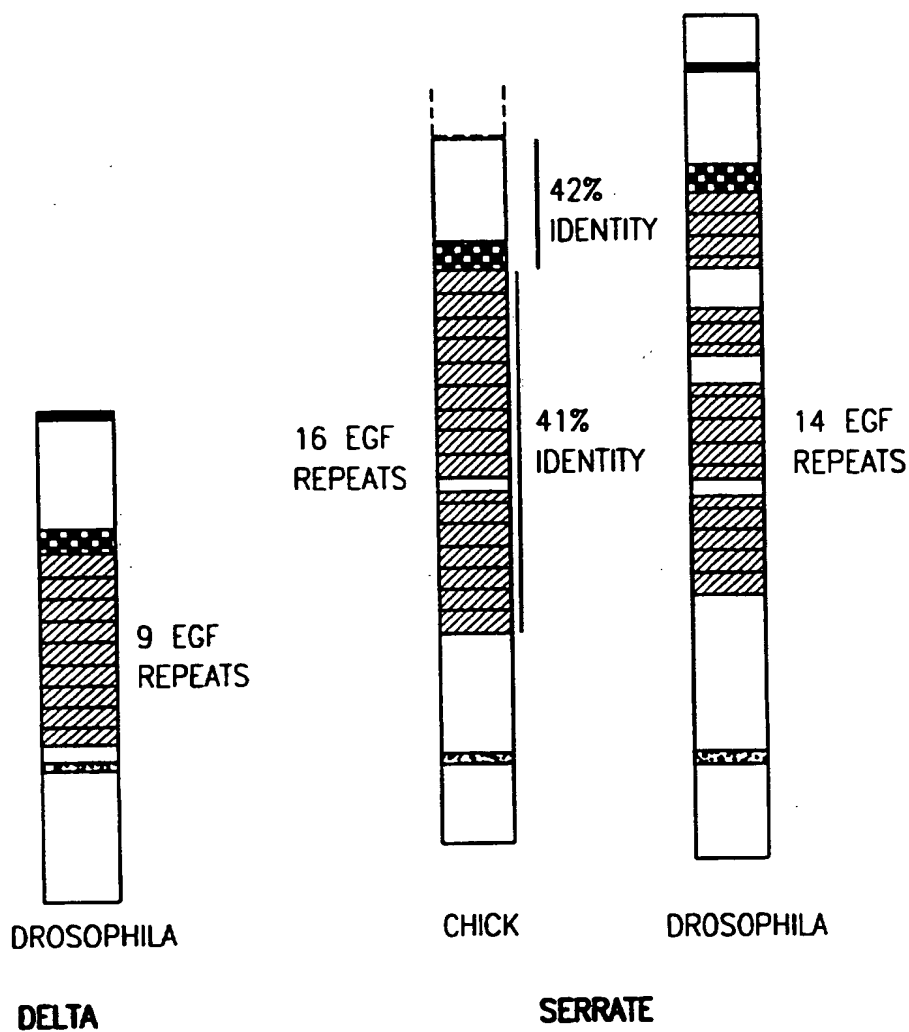


FIG.6

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US96/03172**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(6) : C07K14/00; A01N 37/18, 43/04; C07H 17/00; C12N 5/00; C12P 21/06

US CL : 530/350, 387.1; 514/2, 44/536/23.1/ 435/69.1, 240.1

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 530/350, 387.1; 514/2, 44/536/23.1/ 435/69.1, 240.1

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched
NoneElectronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)
APS, Dialog**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

| Category* | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| P, A | GRAY et al. Human ligands of the notch receptor. Society for Neuroscience Abstraces, 11 November 1995, Vol. 21, No. 1-3, page 1524, abstract 601.1. See entire abstract. | 1-82 |
| P, A | CHITNIS et al. Primary neurogenesis in Xenopus embryos regulated by a homologue of the Drosophila neurogenic gene Delta. Nature, 29 June 1995, Vol. 375, pages 761-766. See entire document. | 1-82 |
| P, A | HENRIQUE et al. Expression of a Delta homologue in prospective neurons in the chick. Nature, 29 June 1995, Vol. 375, pages 787-790. See entire document. | 1-82 |

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

| | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| * Special categories of cited documents: | T | later document published after the international filing date or priority date and which does not conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention |
| *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance | X* | document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone |
| *E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date | Y* | document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art |
| *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) | &* | document member of the same patent family |
| *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means | | |
| *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed | | |

Date of the actual completion of the international search

08 JULY 1996

Date of mailing of the international search report

30 JUL 1996

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

Karen Cochran Carlson, Ph.D.

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)(July 1992)*

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US96/03172

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☒ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

☐

The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

☐

No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US96/03172

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

| Category* | Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages | Relevant to claim No. |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| P, A | LINDELL et al. Jagged: A mammalian ligand that activates Notch1. Cell. 24 March 1995, Vol. 80, pages 909-917. See entire document. | 1-82 |

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet)(July 1992)*

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US96/03172

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-29, 34-68, 78, and 79, drawn to DNA and amino acid sequences encoding Serrate protein.

Group II, claim(s) 30-33, drawn to an antibody against Serrate protein.

Group III, claim(s) 69-73 and 77, drawn to a method of treating disease with Serrate protein.

Group IV, claim(s) 74 and 75, drawn to a method of treating disease with DNA encoding Serrate protein - gene therapy.

Group V, claim(s) 76, drawn to a method of treating a disease with the antibody against Serrate protein.

Group VI, claim(s) 80, drawn to a method of inhibiting expression of Serrate protein using antisense DNA.

Group VII, claim(s) 81, drawn to method for diagnosing a disease via notch:Serrate protein binding assay.

Group VIII, claim(s) 82, drawn to a method for diagnosing a disease via measuring Serrate protein levels.

The inventions listed as Groups I through VIII do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features. for the following reasons:

Groups I and Group II are structurally different compounds/compositions having unique properties not shared by the other. A reference anticipating or rendering obvious the compound/composition of Group I would not necessarily anticipate or make obvious the compound/composition of Group II. Groups III-VIII are properly grouped separately from the main invention of Group I, pursuant to 37 CFR 1.475(d). Therefore, the groupings lack the same or corresponding special technical feature.